





Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2019 with funding from  
State Library of North Carolina

<https://archive.org/details/carolinacomment46nort>



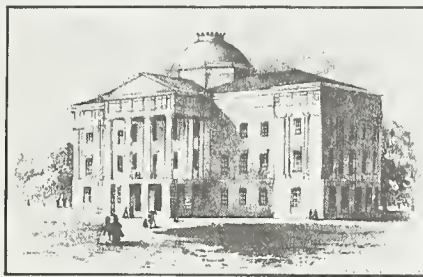








# Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME 46, NUMBER 1

JANUARY 1998

## NCLHA and FNCHS Hold Joint Annual Meeting

The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA) and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies (FNCHS) held a joint annual meeting at the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh on November 21, 1997. The joint meeting had as its theme "Paul Green: North Carolina's Social Conscience." It was the ninety-seventh such gathering for the NCLHA and the twenty-second annual conclave for the FNCHS.

The joint meeting commenced at 1:00 P.M. with a welcome from Frances Manderson of Morganton, current chair of the FNCHS. John Batchelor of Laurinburg then presented North Carolina Student Publication Awards for 1997. First place in the competition's senior high school category went to Lee County Senior High School of Sanford for its publication *Lee High Review*. Tied for second place in the senior category were Highlands High School of Highlands for *Crossroads* and Washington High School of Washington for *Opus '97*; third place went to



At the November 21, 1997, joint annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, William S. Powell (right) of Chapel Hill presented the 1997 Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award to John Sanders of Chapel Hill. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

South Mecklenburg High School of Charlotte for *Sententia*. Winner of first place in the junior high school category was Leroy Martin Middle School of Raleigh for *Illusions*; second place went to John McKnitt Alexander Middle School of Charlotte for *Blue Blazes*; and third place went to C. W. Stanford Middle School of Hillsborough for *More Than Magic . . . So Be It*. At the conclusion of the presentation ceremony Chapel Hill author Frances Saunders delivered an address titled "Paul Green: Tar Heel Treasure," and Laurence Avery, professor of English at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, likewise addressed the gathering; Dr. Avery titled his remarks "Paul Green at the Top of His Bent."

Following the two addresses John L. Bell of Cullowhee announced the winners of the Robert D. W. Connor Award and the Hugh T. Lefler Award. The Connor award went to Sarah Caroline Theusen, a doctoral student in history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, for her article "Taking the Vows of Southern Liberalism: Guion and Guy Johnson and the Evolution of an Intellectual Partnership," which appeared in the July 1997 issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review* (NCHR). The Historical Society of North Carolina sponsors the Connor award, which honors the best article to appear in the NCHR during a one-year period. Winner of the Lefler award was Ms. Terry Mehlman, a student at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, for her undergraduate paper titled "North Carolina Is My Home: Persistent Planters and the Emergence of a Modern State." The Lefler award, likewise sponsored by the Historical Society of North Carolina, recognizes the best paper written by an undergraduate student in history during a one-year period.

Recipient of the Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award was James Seay, Bowman and Gordon Gray Professor of English at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, for his volume of poetry titled *Open Field, Understory: New and Selected Poems* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1997). E. T. Malone Jr. of Chapel Hill announced the award on behalf of the sponsoring Roanoke-Chowan Group of Writers and Allied Artists. Gloria Houston, author-in-residence at Western Carolina University in Cullowhee, received the 1997 American Association of University Women (AAUW) Award for Juvenile Literature for her book *Littlejim's Dreams* (San Diego: Harcourt Brace and Company, Children's Books Division, 1997). Rebecca Hamrick of Shelby presented the award to Ms. Houston on behalf of the North Carolina Division of the AAUW.



Winner of the 1997 Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award was James Seay (left), Bowman and Gordon Gray Professor of English at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, for his volume of poetry titled *Open Field, Understory: New and Selected Poems*. E. T. Malone Jr. (right) of Chapel Hill presented the award to Seay.



Jeffrey J. Crow of Raleigh announced that American Association for State and Local History (AASLH) Awards of Merit had been presented to David Phelps of Greenville for his contributions to the understanding of North Carolina archaeology and to Catherine W. Bishir, Michael T. Southern (both of Raleigh) and the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office for the book *A Guide to the Historic Architecture of Eastern North Carolina* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1996). Receiving AASLH Certificates of Commendation were Virginia Doughton of Raleigh for her contributions to North Carolina history; and Hildegard Sandhusen and Barbara McRae of Franklin for their book *Little Journeys: A Photo Guide through Historic Macon County* (Franklin, N.C.: Teresita Press, 1996). The AASLH awards and certificates recognize individuals and organizations for their respective contributions to the preservation and interpretation of local, state, or regional history. Following a brief midafternoon break, Willis P. Whichard of Raleigh, president of the NCLHA, presided at a business meeting for the organization.



Receiving American Association for State and Local History (AASLH) Awards of Merit for the book *A Guide to the Historic Architecture of Eastern North Carolina* were David Brook (left), administrator of the Division of Archives and History's State Historic Preservation Office, and Michael T. Southern and Catherine W. Bishir (center), coauthors of the volume. Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow (right) presented the awards on behalf of the AASLH.

The evening portion of the joint meeting, held at the headquarters of the Woman's Club of Raleigh, began with a social hour and dinner, at which Justice Whichard presided. Following dinner, novelist Charles Frazier of Creedmoor read from *Cold Mountain*, his bestselling novel (for which he recently received the National Book Award), and fielded questions from the audience. Frances Manderson then presented Albert Ray Newsome Awards (volunteer category) to the Railroad House Association (RHA) of Sanford and the Transylvania County Historical Association of Brevard. Accepting an award on behalf of the RHA was Edwin Patterson of Sanford; Jack Powers of Brevard accepted on behalf of the Transylvania County group. The FNCHS bestows the award annually to historical organizations in North Carolina judged to have conducted the most comprehensive and outstanding programs in local or community historical activity during the previous year. The awards, which consist of checks in the amount of \$250, are named for Albert Ray Newsome (1894-1951), educator, author, and former secretary of the North Carolina Historical Commission.





Pausing for the photographer at the joint annual meeting were Willis P. Whichard of Raleigh, outgoing president of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, and Lee Smith of Chapel Hill, incoming president.

Winner of the 1997 Sir Walter Raleigh Award for Fiction was Charles Frazier for his novel *Cold Mountain* (New York: Atlantic Monthly Press, 1997). Ann Snyder of Greensboro presented the award on behalf of the sponsoring Historical Book Club of North Carolina. Eleanor L. Blackwell of Washington presented to Catherine W. Bishir and Michael T. Southern the 1997 Mayflower Society Award for Nonfiction. The award recognizes Bishir and Southern for their *Guide to the Historic Architecture of Eastern North Carolina*. The Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina sponsors the award. (Ms. Bishir previously received the Mayflower Society Award in 1991 for her volume *North Carolina Architecture*.) The R. Hunt Parker Memorial Award, given by the NCLHA for significant lifetime contributions to the literary heritage of North Carolina, went to James W. Clark Jr. of Raleigh, professor of English and director of the Humanities/Extension Program at North Carolina State University and the state's premier scholar on the life and literary career of novelist Thomas Wolfe. Mary Paschal of Raleigh presented the award.



LEFT: Winner of the 1997 Sir Walter Raleigh Award for Fiction was Charles Frazier of Creedmoor for his best-selling and critically acclaimed novel *Cold Mountain*. Ann Snyder of Greensboro presented the award to Frazier on behalf of the Historical Book Club of North Carolina. RIGHT: The NCLHA's R. Hunt Parker Award for 1997 went to James W. Clark Jr. of Raleigh, professor of English and director of the Humanities/Extension Program at North Carolina State University. Mary Paschal of Raleigh presented the award to Dr. Clark.

In a special ceremony, Lewis L. Neilson Jr. presented to former governor and U.S. senator Terry Sanford an award from the North Carolina Division of Magna Carta Dames and Barons. Betty Ray McCain of Raleigh accepted the honor on behalf of Governor Sanford.

In the final ceremony of the evening William S. Powell of Chapel Hill, chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission, presented the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award to John Sanders of Chapel Hill, founding member and longtime president of the State Capitol Foundation, leader in efforts to further the cause of historic preservation in Chapel Hill and Raleigh, and a recognized authority on the North Carolina State Capitol. The award, bestowed annually by the NCLHA in appreciation of "significant contributions to the preservation of North Carolina history," recognized Sanders for his many years of service to the history profession and particularly the cause of historic preservation.

### **Additional Evidence Links Shipwreck to Blackbeard**

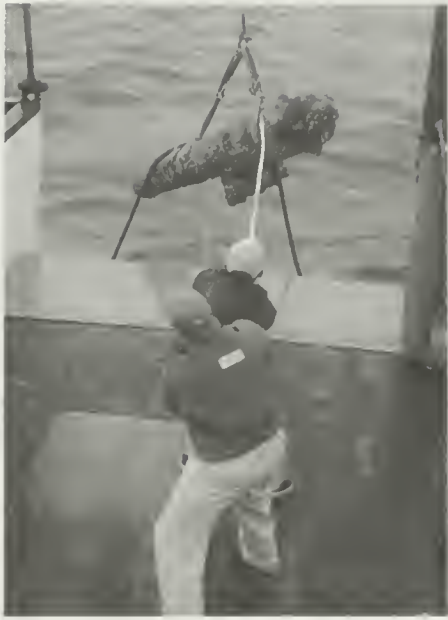
In November 1996 private researchers working with the Division of Archives and History discovered the remains of a sailing vessel approximately two miles off the coast of Beaufort and tentatively identified it as the *Queen Anne's Revenge* (QAR), flagship of the infamous pirate Blackbeard. At a March 1997 press conference representatives of the division and Intersal, Inc., of Boca Raton, Florida, a private firm specializing in underwater exploration, announced the discovery and discussed a series of plans to be followed in conducting extensive additional research on the wreck site while at the same time shielding it from exploitation by officially designating it a protected preserve.

In early October 1997 a team of archaeologists with the Division of Archives and History began a four-week series of dives to explore the wreck site. Richard Lawrence, head of the division's Underwater Archaeology Unit, led the expedition. At a press conference held in Beaufort on October 29, Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History, announced that although excellent October weather enabled the team to achieve most of its goals, a definitive identifying piece of evidence that would absolutely link the shipwreck to Blackbeard was not found.

Circumstantial archaeological evidence strongly suggests that the wreck site off the coast of Beaufort is indeed the remains of the QAR, lost since 1718. To date fourteen large cannons have been identified as part of the wreck, and each weapon was capable of firing a six-pound or larger shot ball. Only a vessel such as the QAR would have carried so much powerful armament. While Blackbeard's sloop *Adventure* was likewise capable of carrying cannons of that size, three anchors found at the wreck site are too large to have been carried by the sloop. Fragments of glass from gin bottles and a rum bottle likewise match the age of the QAR. Additional compelling evidence includes shards from large lead-glazed storage containers and salt-glazed stoneware, along with many large iron barrel hoops that litter the wreck site. In the early eighteenth century such hoops, used on large wooden barrels, were regarded as a highly desirable commodity.

These artifacts and others compare closely with materials recovered from the wreck of the *Whydah*, a pirate vessel lost off the coast of New England in 1717. Among them is bag shot, a wad of lead shot of varying sizes surrounded by the imprint of a cloth bag. Bag shot was either fired from a cannon or hurled as a





LEFT: Members of the crew of the Cape Fear Community College research vessel *Dan Moore* raise an eight-foot cannon from the wreckage of the vessel believed to be the *Queen Anne's Revenge*. RIGHT: Representatives of the media gather around a curator at the North Carolina Maritime Museum in Beaufort prior to the October 29 press conference, at which a variety of recovered artifacts were displayed and discussed.

grenade. Such grenades are mentioned in Daniel Defoe's account of Blackbeard's final battle.

A 9-inch dinner plate and an 18½-inch platter (probably of pewter) were found at the wreck site. After it has been properly cleaned, the platter may yield a maker's mark, which could reveal additional information about the ship or its crew. Cleaning and careful examination of all the recovered artifacts will help positively identify the shipwreck. Additional evidence will come from studying the vessel's structural timbers, which can confirm the age of the ship and perhaps whether or not it was used by pirates.

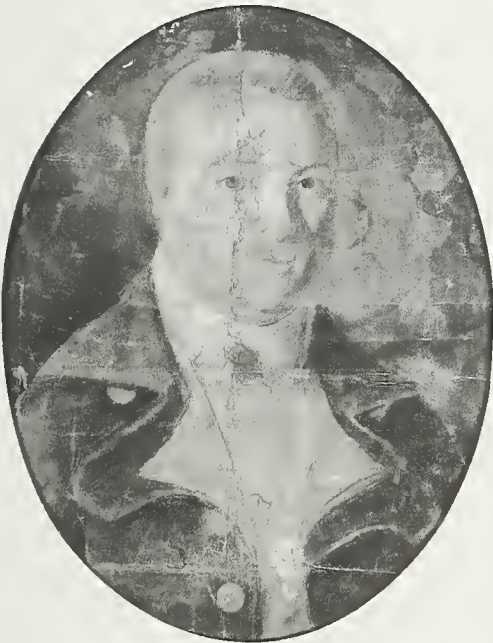
The expedition also provided a better understanding of the composition of the wreck site, ocean currents and weather conditions in the immediate vicinity of the wreck, and the material distribution and orientation of artifacts within the remains of the vessel. Of the approximately two hundred artifacts recovered, more than half are ballast stones (rocks to add weight to keep the vessel properly afloat) or unidentifiable concretions (shell remnants and/or barnacles that form a shell after the host object has decayed and dissipated).

The Division of Archives and History's Underwater Archaeology Unit led the October expedition, with valuable cooperation from the North Carolina Maritime Museum (which recently became a part of the Division of Archives and History); Intersal, Inc.; the Maritime Research Institute (MRI, Inc.) of Boca Raton; and the University of North Carolina at Wilmington. Additional assistance from the Division of Maritime Technology at Cape Fear Community College; the Program in Maritime History and Underwater Archaeology at East Carolina University; the Institute of Marine Sciences at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; the Institute for International Maritime Research; the North Carolina Marine Fisheries Division; and the Duke University Marine Laboratory contributed much to the success of the October expedition.

## A&H Acquires Image of Stephen Cabarrus

The Division of Archives and History recently acquired black-and-white and color negatives depicting a portrait of Stephen Cabarrus (1754-1808), a leading political figure in the state during the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, an early trustee of the University of North Carolina, and namesake of Cabarrus County. Cabarrus, born in France, settled at Edenton in 1776. He represented the borough of Edenton in the North Carolina House of Commons and was elected speaker of that body four times between 1789 and 1793. At Hillsborough in 1788 and at Fayetteville in 1789 he was a delegate to the state conventions to ratify the federal Constitution, and in the early 1790s he was an unsuccessful candidate for Congress.

Because Cabarrus had only one daughter, who died at a young age, the portrait, rendered by an unidentified artist about 1780, passed into the possession of the descendants of his brother, Auguste, who subsequently departed North Carolina for the West. Marie Cabiness of Birmingham, Alabama, a great-niece of Stephen Cabarrus, presently owns the portrait, which is housed in an oval wooden frame and is in poor condition. The likeness is a watercolor on silk with French cheese-cloth backing and is approximately seventeen inches wide by twenty-two inches tall.



The Division of Archives and History recently acquired this photograph of a painting of Stephen Cabarrus (1754-1808), a leading political figure in the state during the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. The watercolor portrait is rendered on silk with French cheese-cloth backing. It presently belongs to a descendant of Cabarrus who resides in Alabama.

North Carolinian John C. Sykes III, who attended graduate school at the University of Alabama, informed the Division of Archives and History of the existence of the image. (In 1993 Sykes, a direct descendant of the renowned Collins family of northeastern North Carolina, was likewise instrumental in obtaining for the division a copy of a rare photograph of diarist Catherine Ann Devereux Edmondston.) Sykes initially noticed a reproduction of the portrait in a 1969 volume titled *Alabama Portraits Prior to 1870* (Mobile: National Society of the Colonial Dames of America in the State of Alabama, 1969). With the assistance of a cousin who resides in Birmingham, he was able to locate the owner of the image. After contacting Mrs. Cabiness, Sykes informed Stephen E. Massengill, head of

the Non-textual Materials Unit of the State Archives, about his discovery. At the suggestion of Sykes, Massengill sought and obtained from Mrs. Cabiness permission to allow a local photographer to copy the portrait in his own studio. Massengill subsequently dispatched copy negatives to Judge Clarence Horton of Kannapolis, who is active in the Cabarrus County Historical Society.

Mrs. Cabiness plans to pass the portrait of her illustrious ancestor down to a younger relative, making it unlikely that the image will soon find its way to the native state of its subject. In the meantime the Division of Archives and History commends John Sykes for his untiring efforts, which have helped to enhance its photograph collection on two separate occasions.

### **Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium**

The Tryon Palace Commission and East Carolina University's Division of Continuing Studies will host the thirtieth annual Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium, March 15-17. The theme of this year's conclave is "Imitating the Ancients: The Classical Style in America." The symposium will commence with a keynote lecture titled "From Columns to Chariots: The Classical Craze in America, 1785-1840" by Wendy A. Cooper, curator of furniture, Winterthur Museum, Garden, and Library, Winterthur, Delaware. Additional speakers and their lecture topics are: Mark Reinberger, School of Environmental Design, University of Georgia, "New Roles for the Classical Heritage: The Changing Nature of Architecture in the Early Republic"; C. Allan Brown, landscape architect/landscape historian, Charlottesville, Virginia, "The Villa Garden in America, 1730-1830"; Donald L. Fennimore, senior curator, metals, Winterthur Museum, Garden, and Library, "Patriotism and Pulchritude: American Silver, 1780-1840"; Jack L. Lindsey, curator of American decorative arts, Philadelphia Museum of Art, "Neo-classical Clay: Philadelphia Ceramics in the Early Nineteenth Century"; and Gail Caskey Winkler, ASID, author, lecturer, and senior partner, LCA Associates, Philadelphia, "The Decoration of Houses in the New Republic: Wall and Floor Coverings, Windows and Bed Hangings."

The symposium will also feature special updates on activities at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens by palace administrator Kay P. Williams and on activities at East Carolina University by W. Keats Sparrow, dean of the ECU College of Arts and Sciences; special tours of buildings in the Tryon Palace complex and in New Bern's historic district; a thirtieth anniversary reception; and a concert of eighteenth-century music. A registration fee of \$195 (\$225 for requests postmarked after January 31) will be charged for the symposium. For additional information, telephone (919) 328-6143 or (800) 767-9111 (long distance only) or direct a fax to (919) 328-1600.

### **Endowed Professorship to Honor Albert Ray Newsome**

The family of Albert Ray Newsome, distinguished former chairman of the history department at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and coauthor with Hugh Talmage Lefler of *North Carolina: The History of a Southern State*, for many years the most authoritative published history of North Carolina, recently established an endowed professorship in the university's College of Arts and Sciences. Christopher Quakenbush, Newsome's grandson and an investment banker in New York, created the Albert Ray Newsome Distinguished



Professorship for the Study of the South on behalf of the family with gifts totaling \$333,000. The State of North Carolina Distinguished Professors Endowment Trust Fund will contribute an additional \$167,000, together forming an endowment of \$500,000. The Newsome scholarship will enable the university to recruit or retain a nationally distinguished scholar. The dean of the College of Arts and Sciences will appoint the A. R. Newsome Professor in a department affiliated with the university's Center for the Study of the American South. The interdisciplinary center, founded in 1992, extends the university's service to the region and consolidates its resources in southern studies.

Newsome (1894-1951), a native of Marshville, graduated first in the UNC class of 1915 and taught in the public schools and at a college in Georgia before earning a doctorate from the University of Michigan. He joined the UNC history faculty in 1923. Three years later he was appointed secretary of the North Carolina Historical Commission, forerunner agency of the Division of Archives and History. In that capacity Newsome obtained for the state the sixteen-acre Fort Raleigh tract on Roanoke Island and drafted and pushed through the state legislature a bill that became the nation's most comprehensive public records law. Newsome served as president or chairman of numerous professional associations. In 1934 he returned to Chapel Hill to become chairman of the UNC history department. His sixteen years as chairman and professor of history were marked by extensive research and writing.

### **Archie K. Davis Fellowships Available**

To encourage research in North Carolina's historical and cultural resources, the North Caroliniana Society offers on a competitive basis Archie K. Davis Fellowships to assist scholars in gaining access to collections documenting the state's past. Modest stipends vary and are intended to cover a portion of travel and subsistence expenses while fellows conduct research in North Caroliniana. The deadline for proposals for 1998-1999 is March 1, 1998. For additional information, contact Dr. H. G. Jones, North Caroliniana Society, UNC Campus Box 3930, Chapel Hill, NC 27514-8890, or direct a fax to (919) 962-4452.

### **Polk Statue Unveiled at UNC-Chapel Hill**

The Morehead Planetarium at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill has a new full-sized bronze statue of Pres. James K. Polk on a marble base in the building's rotunda. Sculptor Stephen H. Smith produced the artwork, which was dedicated October 12—University Day. The statue was a gift from the John Motley Morehead Foundation in honor of Frank B. Hanes Sr., generous patron of UNC. Charles G. Sellers, author of a biography titled *James K. Polk* and longtime professor of history at the University of California, Berkeley, returned to the East Coast to lecture on Polk and presidential greatness at the dedication. Professor Sellers also visited the Polk Memorial State Historic Site in Pineville. Polk (1818), Hanes (1942), Sellers (1950), and Smith (1979) all graduated from UNC. The bronze reportedly is the first such statue erected to Polk, who left the presidency in 1849. The monument may serve to enhance public interest in Polk, who repeatedly returned from political oblivion and accomplished more of his agenda in a single term, according to Sellers, than any other president.

## Recent Articles on North Carolina History

- Thomas E. Jeffrey, "An Unclean Vessel: Thomas Lanier Clingman and the 'Railroad Ring,'" *North Carolina Historical Review* 74 (October 1997)
- Donna E. Kelly, "Selected Bibliography of Completed Theses and Dissertations Related to North Carolina Subjects," *North Carolina Historical Review* 75 (January 1998)
- David H. McGee, "'Home and Friends': Kinship, Community, and Elite Women in Caldwell County, North Carolina, during the Civil War," *North Carolina Historical Review* 74 (October 1997)
- Gordon B. McKinney, "Zeb Vance and the Reconstruction of the Civil War in North Carolina," *North Carolina Historical Review* 75 (January 1998)
- Mark Newman, "The Baptist State Convention of North Carolina and Desegregation, 1945-1980," *North Carolina Historical Review* 75 (January 1998)
- Richard D. Starnes, "'The Stirring Strains of Dixie': The Civil War and Southern Identity in Haywood County, North Carolina," *North Carolina Historical Review* 74 (July 1997)
- Sarah Caroline Thuesen, "Taking the Vows of Southern Liberalism: Guion and Guy Johnson and the Evolution of an Intellectual Partnership," *North Carolina Historical Review* 74 (July 1997)
- Alan D. Watson, "'Sailing under Steam': The Advent of Steam Navigation in North Carolina to the Civil War," *North Carolina Historical Review* 75 (January 1998)
- Annette C. Wright, "'The Grown-up Daughter': The Case of North Carolina's Cornelia Phillips Spencer," *North Carolina Historical Review* 74 (July 1997)

## News from Archives and History

### Archives and Records

On November 20, 1997, a delegation of government administrators, archivists, and records managers from Shanghai, China, toured the North Carolina State Archives. The visitors included Dong Yongchang, deputy director of the Shanghai Municipal Archives; Cai Bingwen, a member of the Shanghai Municipal People's Congress; Wu Fasen, director of general affairs at the Shanghai Municipal Archives; Huang Weibiao, director of the Jingshan District Archives Bureau; Wu Chongnian, head of the archival science department of Shanghai University; and Le Junping, archivist of the Shanghai Municipal Sports Committee. They were particularly interested in automation and day-to-day operations



A delegation of government administrators, archivists, and records managers from Shanghai, China, visited the North Carolina State Archives on November 20. Members of the group shared their experiences with individual Archives employees and exchanged archival guides and other publications.

of the State Archives and the State Records Center. Each visitor talked with Archives staff members individually and inquired about the scope of each employee's job duties. At the end of the tour, the visitors and their hosts exchanged a number of archival guides and other publications. The half-day visit was arranged through the auspices of the Department of History at North Carolina State University.

In the section's Records Services Branch, several newly revised general records retention and disposition schedules for local government have been approved, printed, and sent out to various local agencies. A new *Municipal Records Retention and Disposition Schedule* was issued on October 31, 1997. These schedules supersede similar general schedules issued in 1984.

### State Historic Preservation Office

On October 7 Scott Power, Reid Thomas, and Robin Stancil of the Eastern Office of the Division of Archives and History in Greenville visited Poplar Forest, Thomas Jefferson's personal retreat outside Lynchburg, Virginia. The three were part of a tour coordinated by Reid Thomas for staff, volunteers, and board members of Hope Plantation, as well as representatives of the Edenton Historical Commission, the Murfreesboro Historical Association, and Tryon Palace. Travis C. McDonald, restoration coordinator at Poplar Forest, conducted a behind-the-scenes tour of the property, which focused on the process of research and restoration.

Reid Thomas and Robert Carr, a member of the Murfreesboro Historical Association, led the Murfreesboro Historical Commission on a tour of the recently reconstructed John Wheeler House Kitchen on October 11. Financial support for the project was provided through a grant from the Camp Foundation and a state grant from the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources. Virginia Camp Smith acquired the John Wheeler property in 1970 and donated it to the historical association; the restored house and grounds were opened to the public in 1980.

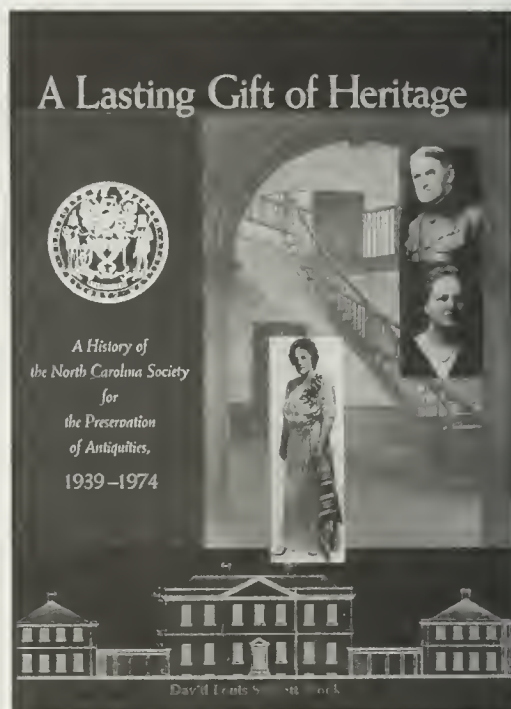
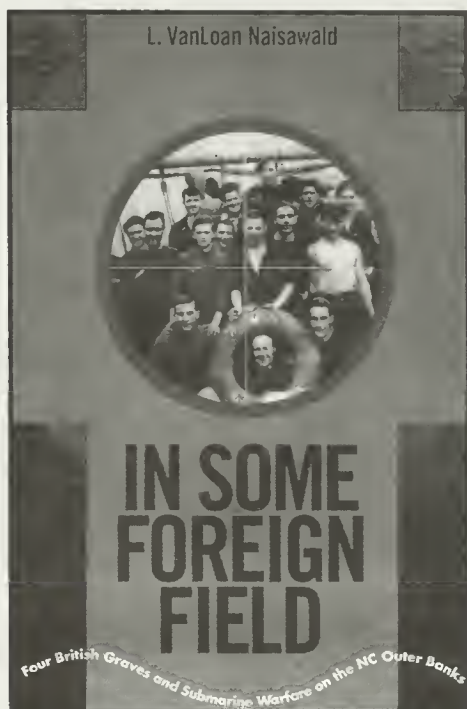
### Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section recently published *In Some Foreign Field: Four British Graves and Submarine Warfare on the North Carolina Outer Banks*, by L. VanLoan Naisawald, a dramatic and sad story of the British antisubmarine trawler *Bedfordshire* and the German submarine *U-558*. Off Cape Lookout on a fateful night in 1942, the submarine torpedoed the *Bedfordshire* and killed its crew. Four of the courageous British crewmen who perished were buried in an Ocracoke Island cemetery that is visited each tourist season by hundreds of Americans and other travelers. Over the ensuing years, the cemetery has been a special place of remembrance for coastal North Carolinians, many of whom could recall personally the dangers that lurked along the Outer Banks during World War II.

L. VanLoan Naisawald, a native of Garden City, New York, is a retired army officer and former civil servant now living in Lynchburg, Virginia. He is a graduate of the Virginia Military Institute in Lexington and holds a master's degree in history from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. His other writings include the book *Grape and Canister: The Story of the Field Artillery of the Army of the Potomac, 1861-1865*, first published by Oxford University Press in 1962.



*In Some Foreign Field* (99 pages; bound in paper) features thirty-seven black-and-white illustrations and an index. It can be ordered for ten dollars a copy, plus three dollars for shipping. North Carolina residents must add a 6 percent sales tax (sixty cents). Order from: Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807.



The Historical Publications Section recently issued *In Some Foreign Field: Four British Graves and Submarine Warfare on the North Carolina Outer Banks*, by L. VanLoan Naisawald. The book tells the tragic story of the loss of the British antisubmarine trawler *Bedfordshire* to a German submarine off the coast of North Carolina during World War II and the subsequent burial of four of its crewmen in an Ocracoke Island cemetery. On December 3 David Brooks presented to Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain a signed copy of his new book *A Lasting Gift of Heritage: A History of the North Carolina Society for the Preservation of Antiquities, 1939-1974*. The front covers of both titles are shown above.

In a brief ceremony on December 3, David Brooks, administrator of the division's State Historic Preservation Office and author of the recently published book *A Lasting Gift of Heritage: A History of the North Carolina Society for the Preservation of Antiquities, 1939-1974*, presented an autographed copy of the volume to Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain. Attending the ceremony were Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the division; Joe A. Mobley, administrator of the Historical Publications Section; Banks C. Talley Jr. of Raleigh, representing the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina, co-publisher of the volume; and Nan Farley of Cary, who indexed the book.

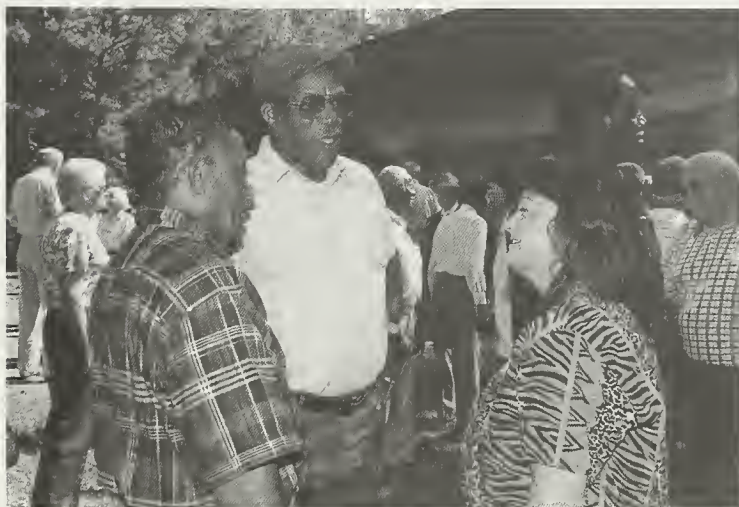
"The Wild Plums at Core Creek; or, In Praise of Slow Cooking," a "New Leaves" article by David S. Cecelski initially published in the September 1997 issue of *Carolina Comments*, appeared in slightly abbreviated form as a Sunday feature story in the *Raleigh News & Observer* on November 23.

The index to Volume 45 (1997) of *Carolina Comments* is now available. Copies are free, but supplies are limited. Write or call the section at (919) 733-7442 to obtain a copy.

## Historic Sites

In 1997 friends and supporters of Duke Homestead commemorated the site's twentieth anniversary and also observed the tenth anniversary of the closing of the last operation of the American Tobacco Company in Durham. The current American Tobacco Company, which merged its Durham activities into the company's Reidsville branch in 1987, is a direct descendant of the American Tobacco Company formed by James B. Duke in 1890 after the family's phenomenal success in a tobacco business began at the homestead. When the company closed its doors in Durham, residents were forced to acknowledge the decline of the once mighty tobacco industry in their city. Three hundred workers relocated to keep their jobs, while others chose early retirement. Since 1987, many in Durham have forgotten the names, faces, stories, and contributions of thousands of people who passed through the doors of the company. To draw attention to that important aspect of state and local history, Duke Homestead has focused attention on the history of the American Tobacco Company.

In October site staff and the nonprofit Tobacco History Corporation hosted a reunion for former American employees. In recognition of the tenth anniversary of the cessation, the staff also created three special exhibits. In addition, the site hosted the twenty-first Mock Tobacco Auction, featuring an outdoor tobacco sale with colorful auctioneers, buyers, warehousemen, farmers, and blues music of the sort born in tobacco warehouses. One exhibit, *The Faces of American*, featured pictures of people, machines, and buildings associated with the company. Those images were largely unidentified until the reunion, at which visitors recognized many of them. A traveling exhibit titled *The Bull City: An American Experience* outlines the role of American in the development of Durham. Four areas of Durham's history in the exhibit include industry and neighborhoods, education, religion, and entertainment. *The Bull City* will remain at the museum until summer 1998, then be used in the public schools. The third display, titled *Snuffed Out: The Final Days of the American Tobacco Company*, features the last carton of cigarettes manufactured by American Tobacco and the last truck loaded with the company's products; they are but a few of the images that signify the passing of an era. The Tobacco History Corporation generously underwrote the new exhibits and the reunion.



Duke Homestead State Historic Site and the nonprofit Tobacco History Corporation recently hosted a reunion of former employees of American Tobacco Company's now-defunct Durham manufacturing operations. The reunion enabled the former employees to renew old friendships. Photograph courtesy Helen Coats



During a week of special events at the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial in November, the site played host to more than one thousand visitors. Among highlights for the week were demonstrations and exhibits by various historic sites depicting society and culture during two centuries. Participating in the special programs were Historic Halifax, Polk Memorial, Fort Dobbs, the CSS *Neuse*, Alamance Battleground, the House in the Horseshoe, Bennett Place, Duke Homestead, and the North Carolina Transportation Museum. Numerous local and regional museums and parks likewise took part. Visitation at the memorial is at an all-time high, and interest in the site continues to grow. At the end of the week, the site celebrated its tenth anniversary (described in the November 1997 issue of *Carolina Comments*). A highlight of the anniversary was the unveiling by Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History, of more than a dozen wayside exhibits, which extend across the major historic area of the campus. The outdoor displays are the most extensive found at North Carolina's historic sites.



As part of a series of special events at the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial State Historic Site near Greensboro in November, Jeffrey J. Crow (holding ribbon), director of the Division of Archives and History, cut a ribbon to open a new group of outdoor exhibits that span the campus's principal historic area. Shown to the left of Dr. Crow is James R. McPherson (in raincoat), administrator of the division's Historic Sites Section.

Spencer Shops (now the North Carolina Transportation Museum) became a state historic site in 1977. Temporary exhibits opened in 1980, and the section installed the first permanent exhibit in 1983. Since then, cumulative visitation at the site reached 100,000, 500,000, and finally one million. On August 30, 1997, three-year-old Brock Kirkus became the one-millionth visitor, along with his grandparents, Tony and Judy Peacock. Among Brock's special prizes were a citation, one hundred dollars' worth of gift certificates from local businesses, a basket of items from the museum's gift shop, and a wooden train whistle signed by the crew. The *Salisbury Post* featured the visitation milestone in a front-page story the following day.

Renovations to the visitor center at Alamance Battleground are now under way, the largest construction project at Alamance in about twenty-six years. When complete, visitors will enjoy enlarged rest rooms and other improvements. The project began with a ground-breaking ceremony led by Dr. Jeffrey Crow.



Dr. Crow also participated in a recent ground-breaking ceremony to mark the beginning of construction of a new visitor center at Alamance Battleground State Historic Site near Burlington. Shown (left to right) holding ceremonial shovels are Dr. Crow; Kelly May, director of the Burlington and Alamance County Convention and Visitor Bureau; and Bryan Dalton, site manager at Alamance Battleground.

Polk Memorial held a corn shucking to celebrate James K. Polk's 202d birthday. The harvesting of corn was a time of gaiety for early settlers. Turning their hard work into good times, they made parties of husking and shelling bushels of corn. A common tradition of corn shuckings was that encountering a red ear of corn entitled the finder to kiss the person of his or her choice. (When only men were participating, the finder received a drink of whiskey or cider.) Polk Memorial followed the tradition, except that small jugs of cider replaced the whiskey. After shucking, shelling, and pounding most of the corn into meal, the remainder was recycled into corn-shuck dolls, mops, and mattresses. The cornmeal was used in authentic recipes cooked on an open hearth.

Future versions of such programs are noted in the section's new calendar of events for 1998. Historic Sites also has published an updated full-color brochure listing all the sites, their highlights, and their locations. Free copies of those materials are available at sites throughout the state.

This imaginative photograph by Historic Sites Section photographer Rick Jackson, whose work frequently appears in Carolina Comments, shows both the cover and a portion of the contents of the new and updated full-color brochure that lists and highlights each of North Carolina's twenty-two state historic sites. Copies of the new publication are widely available at the respective sites.





## Remembering Joe Carroll Matthews (1932-1997)



Joe C. Matthews was the principal civic leader in the movement to create Pilot Mountain State Park and Horne Creek Living Historical Farm.

The staff of Horne Creek Living Historical Farm was profoundly saddened by the death of Joe Carroll Matthews on November 14, 1997. With his passing, the northwest Piedmont lost a dedicated public servant, the North Carolina Division of Archives and History lost a loyal friend, and the farm lost the person deservedly recognized as the "father of Horne Creek Farm."

After graduating from the University of North Carolina in 1954, Joe Matthews worked for Yadkin County, initially as a teacher, then as director of social services. In 1966 he became executive director of what is now the Northwest Piedmont Council of Governments. His accomplishments in that capacity were extensive and reflected his great love of the land and its people. Community service work in Yadkin County on a large scale, the development of Pilot Mountain State Park and the Yadkin Trail System, expansion of Hanging Rock State Park, creation of Horne Creek Living Historical Farm, development of Jockey's Ridge State Park, preservation projects including Richmond Hill Law School and Historic Rockford, and the addition of the New River to the National Wild and Scenic River System are among projects to which Matthews devoted enormous amounts of time and energy. He received the Governor's Award for Conservation of Natural Areas in 1977.

Matthews believed deeply that the state needed a farm museum. From before the site's establishment in 1987 to the time of his death, he remained one of Horne Creek Farm's greatest supporters. From urging legislative support to arriving at the site with chain saw in hand to clear away dead trees, he could always be counted upon. He loved the project and never asked anything in return, other than that it prosper. In the words of a director of the North Carolina Living Historical Farm Committee, "Joe Matthews leaves a lot of footsteps." They are footsteps of a friend who will be sorely missed.

The section cordially invites readers and friends to attend the following special events scheduled at the various sites for the months of February and March:

- |             |   |
|-------------|---|
| February    | CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. Black History Month. Traveling exhibit and speakers in Canary Cottage   |
| February 16 | HISTORIC EDENTON. Regional History Bowl. An academic contest among eighth-grade students studying North Carolina history. Regional winners advance to state championship. |
| February 21 | BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Regional History Bowl. Location: Mill Creek Church, near Bentonville State Historic Site. 9:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.                                   |

February 23	CSS NEUSE. Regional History Bowl. 9:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.
February 28	CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. Annual Concert. Brown Memorial Singers rendering favorite hymns and spirituals loved by Dr. Brown. Location: Bethany United Methodist Church (across from site). 8:00 P.M.
March	CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. Women's History Month. Speakers from area colleges. Dates and times to be announced
March 9	BENNETT PLACE. Regional History Bowl. HISTORIC EDENTON. Winter Workshop Series: Basket Basics. Weave your own basket to take home while learning colonial-era uses of baskets. Reservations required. 1:00-4:00 P.M. <i>Fee</i>
March 14	CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. Annual banquet. Sponsored by Charlotte Hawkins Brown Historical Foundation. Location: F. A. Williams Commons on the campus of North Carolina A & T State University. 6:00 P.M. \$20.00 per person
March 16	CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. Regional History Bowl. Cosponsored by Alamance Battleground
March 18	REED GOLD MINE. Regional History Bowl. Cosponsored by Polk Memorial
March 21-22	BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. 133d anniversary commemorative program. Costumed interpreters trace the development of field artillery through demonstrations of fieldpieces from four centuries. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
March 23	FORT DOBBS. Regional History Bowl HISTORICAL EDENTON. Winter Workshop Series: Easter Eggs the Natural Way. Learn how to color Easter eggs using a variety of natural dyes obtained from flowers, vegetables, and other plants. Reservations required. 1:00-4:00 P.M.
March 27	AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Daffodil Festival Open House. Kickoff event for Fremont Daffodil Festival features nineteenth-century living history demonstrations. 9:30 A.M.-2:00 P.M.
March 30	VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Regional History Bowl. 9:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.

### State Capitol/Visitor Services

In October the Cincinnati firm of Karkadoulis Bronze Art cleaned and restored seven of the bronze monuments on Union Square: the George Washington Monument, the Confederate Monument, the Three Presidents Statue, the Henry Lawson Wyatt Statue, the Samuel A'Court Ashe Monument, the Women of the Confederacy Monument, and the Ensign Worth Bagley Monument. Mercene Karkadoulis and her crew used various methods to remove pollution, grime, and corrosion from the monuments. Where possible, hand tooling methods were used, and stubborn corrosion was removed by air blasting with pulverized walnut hulls, which are hard enough to remove corrosion but soft enough to avoid damage to bronze. The uncorroded original patinas of the bronzes were retained, and badly corroded areas were repatinated to duplicate their original colors. Five additional monuments will be cleaned and restored once funding is secured.



During October the firm of Karkadoulis Bronze Art cleaned and restored seven of the bronze monuments that stand on Union Square. Here an employee of the firm cleans a portion of the Women of the Confederacy Monument.

Work on the second phase of the restoration of the State Capitol shows steady progress. Removal of old paint and preparation of surfaces within the project area was completed in late July. During the past summer the copper roof was repaired to prevent leaks, and a new fire alarm and smoke detection system was installed. Replacement of carpentry features altered between the 1880s and the 1920s are currently under way. That work involves reconstruction of two corner pilasters at the south end of the House chamber to their original size and form and replacement of the House gallery wainscot with nearly half of its original boards, which had been found in the Capitol's attics. Paint research revealed only three layers of paint on the recovered wainscot boards, including the earliest color, pearl gray, followed by "Pepto" pink and a pastel yellow. Repairs to ornamental plaster in the House chamber, the State Library, and the State Geologist's Office are now being performed by Ewing Restoration of Graham, which previously repaired the plaster in the Senate chamber during the restoration's initial phase.

At the Capitol on October 14 the State Capitol Society hosted the first annual luncheon and meeting of its members. Thirty-six people attended. Following a buffet lunch, members convened in the Senate chamber, where State Capitol Foundation president Rufus Edmisten and State Capitol Society chair Brenda Pollard delivered greetings. The Capitol historian, Raymond Beck, presented a slide show titled "Shades of the Past," which described the process of determining the original paint colors of the Capitol. Afterward members toured the building.

### Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of September, October, and November 1997 the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 122 accession entries. The branch received original records from Pamlico and Rutherford Counties, as well as security microfilm of records from Caldwell, Caswell, Cherokee, Cleveland, Craven, Durham, Gaston, Granville, Guilford, Halifax, Henderson, Hertford, Hoke, Macon, Madison, Nash, New Hanover, Randolph, Robeson, Rowan, Surry, Swain, Tyrrell, Wake, Wayne, Wilkes, and Wilson Counties; for the municipalities of Holly Ridge, Kinston, Long View, and Monroe; and for a church in Cumberland County.

The branch accessioned records from the following state agencies: Division of National Guard, adjutant general, 55 reels; State Board of Elections, 0.1 cubic foot; Office of the Governor, 10 cubic feet; Department of Human Resources, 20 reels; Department of Insurance, 39 reels; Department of Justice, 2 volumes



and 1 reel; Secretary of State, 24 reels; and state supreme court, 1 linear foot of microfiche. The Marvin B. Koonce Jr. Papers and the Suggs-McEwen Family Papers were accessioned as new private collections, and the Lowry Shuford Collection was microfilmed. The National Association of Government Archives and Records Administrators and the Veterans of World War I of the U.S.A. deposited organization records. Among additional accessions were Bible records from 11 family Bibles, 10 additions to the Military Collection, 16 additions to the Newspaper Collection, and 76 slides and color prints as additions to the Non-textual Materials Collection.

## Staff Notes

In the Archives and Records Section, David W. Mitchell, formerly a local records analyst assigned to the Eastern Office in Greenville, was promoted effective August 1, 1997, to head of the Local Records Unit of the section's Records Services Branch, replacing Murray M. Parker Jr., who retired on April 30. Kenneth Joyner transferred from the State Library of North Carolina to the Records Services Branch as a processing assistant effective August 15. W. Bruce Henson and Susan Robbins Watson were recently hired as records management analysts in the Local Records Unit; Ms. Watson will work in the Eastern Office. Effective October 15 Gwen E. Mays, a graduate of Purdue University and North Carolina State University, was promoted from processing assistant IV to archivist I in the section's Archival Services Branch. Ms. Mays is assigned to the branch's Reference Unit and will be responsible for its microfilm services.

Lloyd D. Childers, grants administrator for the State Historic Preservation Office, retired November 30 after nineteen years of state service. She will now serve as executive director of the Currituck Beach Lighthouse Complex at Corolla in Currituck County.

Historic Sites registrar Martha Battle Jackson has won the Museum Leadership Award for 1997 from the Southeastern Museums Conference (SEMC). The award recognizes mid-career professionals who have shown significant advancement within their own institution and in the museum profession as a whole. Ms. Jackson was cited for helping with collections management issues associated with the expansion of the North Carolina Museum of History and for strengthening the Collections Management Branch of the Historic Sites Section. Bert Felton is a new site assistant at Brunswick Town. Interpreters Annette Davenport and Dan Blair resigned from Somerset Place and CSS *Neuse* respectively. Lee Garner, formerly employed at Town Creek Indian Mound, was promoted to maintenance mechanic at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial.

## Colleges and Universities

### East Carolina Manuscript Collection

A Special Collections Edition of the J. Y. Joyner Library publication *Columns*, published in October 1997, highlighted several major acquisitions of the East Carolina Manuscript Collection and East Carolina University's North Carolina Collection. Copies of the publication are available upon request. Write to: East Carolina Manuscript Collection, East Carolina University Library, Greenville, NC 27858.

Among the collection's major recent acquisitions relating to North Carolina topics are the Benjamin B. Winborne Papers (in the Murfreesboro Historical Association Collection), the Timothy Hunter Papers (Pasquotank County), the John M. Glenn Papers (Gates County), and the E. Frank Stephenson Jr. Collection (Hertford County).

## Meredith College

On November 8 William S. Price Jr. led a North Carolina Genealogical Society-sponsored workshop on court records; he discussed the British common-law background of North Carolina's courts. Dr. Price is the author of "C. F. W. Coker: A Model of Professional Practice," which appeared in the September 1997 issue of the American Historical Association publication *Perspectives*. Effective August 1, 1997, Dr. Price was promoted to full professor and Carolyn M. Happer to associate professor; on the same date Leanna Y. Keith joined the Meredith history faculty as an instructor.

## North Carolina Collection

In October 1997 H. G. Jones spoke at Sierra College in Nevada City, California; he titled his remarks "The First Documented Discovery of Gold North of Mexico." Dr. Jones is the author of "An Early Meeting of Cultures: Inuit and English, 1576-1578," a chapter in *Echoing Silence: Essays on Arctic Narrative*, edited by John Moss and published by the University of Ottawa Press.

## North Carolina State University

At a conference on peace and history sponsored by the International Peace History Society and held at the University of Texas at San Antonio, November 14-16, 1997, Joyce Blackwell-Johnson, visiting instructor in history, read a paper titled "'Now We Got Another Chance to Do Something for 'em': African-American Activists in the Women's International League for Peace and Freedom, 1920s-1950s." Charles Carlton served as editor of *State, Sovereigns, and Society: Essays in Early Modern English History in Honor of A. J. Slavin* (New York: St. Martin's Press, 1997). Walter A. Jackson is the author of "Gunnar Myrdal, Social Engineering, and American Racial Liberalism," which appears in Pauli Kettunen and Hanna Eskola, eds., *Models, Modernity, and the Myrdals* (Helsinki, Finland: University of Helsinki, 1997).

## North Carolina Wesleyan College

David A. Jones and Leverett T. Smith Jr. served as coeditors of *Women's Voices: The Rocky Mount AAUW Oral History Interviews* (Rocky Mount: North Carolina Wesleyan College Press, 1997). Allen S. Johnson was named professor emeritus of history effective with the fall 1997 semester.

## Southern Historical Collection

The Southern Historical Collection, Manuscripts Department, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, recently made available to researchers the following manuscript groups: account books, 1833-1888, of A. E. Rankin and Company,

a Fayetteville mercantile firm; papers, 1890-1931, of James Francis Mays (1860-1931), a Lexington salesman with the Fuller Brush Company and inventor of the Mays Calculating Machine; records, 1913-1991, of Crown Hosiery Mills in High Point; papers, 1914-1986, of John William Harden (1903-1985), a Greensboro journalist, newspaper editor, author, adviser to governors and textile executives, and founder of the state's full-service public relations company; papers, 1925-1936, of Robert Boone Outland (1907-), a physician of Elm City; and papers, 1965-present, of Shelby Stephenson (1938-), a poet, professor of literature and creative writing at Campbell College (now Campbell University) and at Pembroke State University (now the University of North Carolina at Pembroke), and editor of *Pembroke Magazine*.

## Western Carolina University

Peter S. Carmichael is the author of "Escaping the Shadow of Gettysburg: Richard S. Ewell and A. P. Hill at the Battle of the Wilderness," which appears in Gary W. Gallagher, ed., *The Wilderness Campaign* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1997). With the assistance of professor emeritus Max R. Williams, Dr. Carmichael recently organized the Western North Carolina Civil War Round Table, a discussion group that meets monthly.

## State, County, and Local Groups

### Chapel Hill Historical Society

Patrick Saylor, director of public relations for Colonial Williamsburg, spoke at the society's October 5, 1997, meeting. He discussed the history of the noted restoration and various issues pertaining to visitation there. Noted author Doris Betts addressed the society on November 2. She chose for her topic "The North Carolina Literary Renaissance—the Chapel Hill Influence."

### Hillsborough Historical Society

On January 11 the society's monthly program featured Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History, who discussed archival sources on free blacks in North Carolina.

### Lower Cape Fear Historical Society

Walter E. Campbell was guest speaker at the society's October 12 meeting. His topic was the Wilmington race riot of 1898. Dr. Campbell is the author of *Across Freedom's Tracks: A Biography of William Rand Kenan Jr.*, which won the society's Clarendon Award in 1996.

### Mecklenburg Historical Association

Joe A. Mobley, administrator of the Historical Publications Section, addressed the dinner meeting of the Mecklenburg Historical Association on the evening of November 17, 1997. He titled his remarks "Gov. Zebulon B. Vance, North Carolinian."



## Mountain Gateway Museum (Old Fort)

A new exhibit titled *Shoe Stories: Nineteenth- and Early Twentieth-Century Regional Footwear and Shoe Lore* is now on display at the museum. Telephone (704) 668-9259 for additional information.

## Museum of the Albemarle (Elizabeth City)

Beginning March 13 a new exhibit titled *Rage along the River, 1861-1865* will examine the Civil War in the Albemarle region. The exhibit will feature the Robert Elliott Collection, which focuses on the Confederate ram *Albemarle*. For additional information, telephone the museum at (919) 335-1453.

## Museum of the Cape Fear (Fayetteville)

The special exhibit *Poe House Furnishings—A Prelude*, presently on display at the museum, will remain there through March 1. The exhibit offers a preview of the furniture and decorative accessories that will adorn the 1897 Josephine and E. A. Poe House when it opens to the public later in the spring. Telephone (910) 486-1330 for additional information.

## New Bern Historical Society

David D. Moore, a nautical archaeologist with the North Carolina Maritime Museum in Beaufort, addressed the society at Tryon Palace Auditorium on the evening of November 19. He summarized the historical background of the pirate Blackbeard and discussed the latest developments in the ongoing excavation of what is believed to be the remains of Blackbeard's flagship the *Queen Anne's Revenge*.

## North Carolina Museum of History

On Friday and Saturday, March 27 and 28, the museum will host a symposium titled "Romanticism and Reform: The Public and Private Architectural Works of A. J. Davis in North Carolina." Participating in the symposium will be several distinguished scholars, who will discuss the work of renowned architect Alexander Jackson Davis; Davis's influence on architecture, the decorative arts, and landscaping during the antebellum period in North Carolina; and the North Carolina State Capitol, one of the finest examples of Jackson's prowess. For information on specific lecture times, required registration fees, and additional program offerings, telephone Preservation North Carolina at (919) 832-3652.

On February 3 the *Recent Acquisitions* lobby case will reopen with a display of North Carolina quilts acquired by the museum in recent years. A new traveling exhibit titled *A Romantic Architect in Antebellum North Carolina: The Works of Alexander Jackson Davis* will be on view at the museum from February 10 through May 31. Preservation North Carolina and the Gallery of Art and Design at North Carolina State University organized the exhibit, which examines the architectural works Davis rendered in North Carolina. From February 15 through August 15 the exhibit case *North Carolina in the Spanish-American War* will be on display in commemoration of the centennial of that conflict. It will feature artifacts associated with two North Carolinians who died in the conflict: Ens. Worth Bagley and Lt. William Shipp.

## New Leaves

Editor's Note: Dr. Ham is professor of history at Morgan State University in Baltimore. She read this paper at a special conference held September 20, 1997, at Duke University in Durham to commemorate the fiftieth anniversary of the publication of John Hope Franklin's watershed volume *From Slavery to Freedom*. Dr. Franklin is James B. Duke Professor of History Emeritus at Duke University.

### John Hope Franklin and the Year of Jubilee

Debra Newman Ham

And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years. Then shalt thou cause the trumpet of the jubile to sound on the tenth *day* of the seventh month, in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land. And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family. —Lev. 25:8-10 Authorized (King James) Version

God intended the fiftieth year to be a very special time for the children of Israel. It was a time for healing, restitution, reparation, rest, and atonement. It was a time when justice should shine forth in every segment of the land and every stratum of society from the rich to the poor, the merchant to the slave. Congratulations to John Hope Franklin and Alfred Moss\* during this great year of jubilee for the celebrated text *From Slavery to Freedom*, originally published in 1947 by Alfred A. Knopf. This book has been the instrument of liberation for many who have read it.

Was our history "lost, stolen, or strayed?"\*\* We did not know. Too many of us did not realize how much of our possession we had lost before we opened this book. In my personal world of ideas, only the Bible has been more crucial to my personal development than *From Slavery to Freedom*. This is why: Growing up in York, Pennsylvania, I knew nothing about African American history. If I had to be of African descent, I claimed a legacy only from Egypt rather than from sub-Saharan Africa. I learned that slaves were docile beings who sang and danced. I suffered under the shame of their cowardice. Mercifully a mentor, horrified to find that I was culturally white, took me to a homecoming weekend at historically black Cheyney State College (now known as Cheyney University of Pennsylvania) while I was in high school. I was instantly enchanted with a world of blackness unlike any I had known before. Cheyney State did not offer the program I wanted, so I opted for Howard University, a school I had not heard of before, although I knew about Vassar, Swarthmore, and many others.

---

\* Alfred A. Moss Jr., associate professor of history, University of Maryland at College Park, became a coauthor of *From Slavery to Freedom* beginning with the sixth edition of the volume, which was published in 1987 on the fortieth anniversary of the date the original edition appeared. Dr. Moss is also an Episcopal priest.

\*\* Part of the title of "Black History—Lost, Stolen, or Strayed?" a CBS television documentary aired June 2, 1968, and narrated by Bill Cosby.

As a student at Howard in the late sixties, I heard interesting talk about slave revolts, black empowerment, and African beauty. Such talk rendered me jubilant. To my mother's dismay, within two semesters I cut off my hair to wear a short natural and asked her to destroy or paint over all the images of white folks in our home. With juicy bits of information from campus leaders, great speakers such as Stokely Carmichael and Ron Karenga, who visited the campus, and books about Malcolm X and others, I became an instant expert in black history and culture. Like many who learn just a bit about their heritage and become instantaneous authorities, I joined the ranks of the rowdy militants who disrupted classes and disrespected teachers in order to pontificate about my newfound historical knowledge of the race. My main thesis was that no generation before ours had accomplished anything. Period. All of our forebears were handkerchief heads and Uncle Toms who did nothing. In contrast, our generation was turning the world around with sit-ins, freedom rides, nonviolent demonstrations of all sorts, and riots. While mouthing-off in this vein for the umpteenth time in Olive Taylor's United States history class, that elegant sister forthrightly challenged my ignorance, saying something like this: "Miss Newman, you know nothing about black history. You may not speak in my class again until you read one of the black history surveys in the syllabus."

Undaunted, I marched off to Founders Library, checked out a book on the list called *From Slavery to Freedom*, by some author I had never heard of before—John Hope Franklin. I returned to Truth Hall—named for some lady I had never heard of before—and spent the weekend getting to know history through the eyes of John Hope. I traveled with him to the great kingdoms of Africa, across the middle passage to the Western Hemisphere and through the long night of slavery to the breaking dawn of freedom. I was childishly upset by Dr. Franklin's lack of invective. I knew nothing about objectivity then. Nevertheless, I became more and more thrilled with the turning of every page. I triumphed with the brave warriors of Palmares, marveled over the entrepreneurial genius of Paul Cuffee, and relished the military victories of Toussaint L'Ouverture and Nat Turner.

I was smitten. My nascent attraction to history became love. I humbled myself at Olive Taylor's feet that next Monday morning, confessing that I had spoken in ignorance, loud and often. Our forefathers—or elders—deserved our veneration for all they had suffered for us in their quest for freedom. Dr. Franklin's book freed me in a way, like the freedom on the day of jubilee. My past had been stolen, but it was then regained. Dr. Franklin removed the bandages from my eyes, and I could see. I was unfettered. The truth had liberated me. It unshackled me in a way that the *Brown v. Board of Education* decision or the Civil Rights Act of 1964 could not. That book reached into my past, made me heir to the riches of Mansa Musa, and taught me that Sojourner Truth was not just the name of a dorm.

When I finished the book, I was an angrier militant than I had been before, but I had found a new arsenal of weapons: historical facts that told our story and reaffirmed our quest for personhood—politically, socially, and economically. From that moment on, history became my life. It remains so to this hour. I believe that I have been called to be a history preacher. Now, thirty years later, that book remains intact in my mind as the skeleton for my chronology and periodization of African American history. Certainly, I have plugged much information into it, but it has continued to provide a firm foundation upon which I could build.



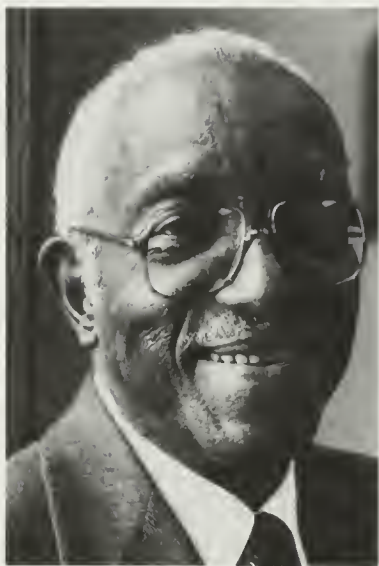
That is really what I came to talk about today. During my career as an archivist and manuscript historian, I spent sixteen years at the National Archives and Records Administration and eight at the Library of Congress. In both repositories I served as a specialist in African American history. The National Archives hired me to aid Robert Clark, a former professor from Virginia State College (now University) in Petersburg, in the preparation of a guide to materials in the federal records relating to people of color. I am clear that there would have been no black history specialists in any federal repository if scholars like John Hope Franklin, Benjamin Quarles, Carter G. Woodson, and Roland McConnell, as well as organizations such as the Association for the Study of Afro-American Life and History, had not championed our cause.

As I began to work on the National Archives guide to African American history materials, I reread Franklin, studied Quarles, and began to review thousands of documents. From the primary documentation in the Archives, I realized just how thorough and accurate Dr. Franklin was and how hard he had to work to digest such a vast amount of data and mold it into a well-organized, readable piece. I began to appreciate the difficulty of deciding just what to include and what to eliminate.

In 1984 the National Archives published my work, titled *Black History: A Guide to Civilian Records in the National Archives*, and nine years later the Library of Congress published *The African-American Mosaic: A Library of Congress Resource Guide for the Study of Black History and Culture*, for which I was senior author and editor. In my twenty-four years of living happily among dusty documents, I have no recollection of finding errors of fact in *From Slavery to Freedom*. I may have wondered from time to time where Dr. Franklin got a bit of information or whether some enumeration, such as his approximate number of black Revolutionary War soldiers, is based on fact; but I never found a document in either the National Archives or the Library of Congress that caused me to question John Hope's prowess as a historian or his attention to detail.

Reading Dr. Franklin's essay about his search for records relating to George Washington Williams reinforced my admiration for this great scholar. He collected evidence, followed leads, and waited patiently—sometimes for decades—for various clues to come to the surface. He was a sleuth, a historical Columbo, whose keen and analytical mind left no idea unturned. Careful attention to detail characterized every book and article he prepared.

Many of his graduate students found their way into my chambers to search out leads for their own research. Though John Hope was way off in Chicago, I could feel his firm hand guiding his students to excellence in historical documentation and method, no matter where they were. The recent PBS documentary I watched about John Hope's life and work revealed information about his trips to various repositories of historical records over the years. It discussed how, even in the face of discrimination and ill treatment, he made his way into the various archives, libraries, and historical societies. (He has told me how for many years he had to eat a hearty breakfast before he went to do research at the Library of Congress because the closest eating facility for blacks was at Union Station, some five blocks away.) The documentary also chronicled Dr. Franklin's work with Thurgood Marshall, Kenneth Bancroft Clark, Robert Carter, and others in their relentless battle to topple the walls of legal segregation and discrimination in our nation.



Renowned historian John Hope Franklin was honored at a special conference held at Duke University on September 20, 1997, to commemorate the fiftieth anniversary of his watershed volume *From Slavery to Freedom*. Photograph (1988) of Dr. Franklin from the Raleigh News & Observer Negative Collection, State Archives.

Over the years since I read *From Slavery to Freedom*, a growing mountain of evidence has taught me about the careful, precise, methodical work of this man. His fine scholarship has earned him honor after honor throughout the world and at every stratum of United States society. Researchers, friends, and enemies have carefully followed his footnote trail. Perhaps some were only trying to learn more, while others meant to trip him up. Yet, the vast volume of work produced by John Hope Franklin has withstood the test of time. Through scholarly scrutiny and critics' barbs, Dr. Franklin has never been content to rest on his laurels. The historian's craft percolates in his blood, and his social activism is relentless. He always has a ready response when anyone asks him, "What are you working on now?"

I would be remiss if I sat down without relating to you my experience with Dr. Franklin the researcher. Through the years I knew about his research and writing and had worked with some of his students, but I had not worked with him personally. However, Librarian of Congress James Billington, who was formerly the director of the Smithsonian's Woodrow Wilson Center, had been trying for years to attract Dr. Franklin to Washington, D.C., for an extended period of research. In 1990 he went.

Because he was overrun by admirers in the Manuscript Reading Room, library officials moved John Hope across the hall into the suite where my office was located. I was then the library's specialist in African American history and culture, and Dr. Franklin asked me to guide him to documents pertaining to runaway slaves. I showed him my speckled box. In this small treasure I had amassed black history descriptions culled from various guides to Library of Congress manuscripts. John Hope did not ask me to pull those relating to slavery, nor did he pull only slave-related documents from the file. He went through every 5-inch by 8-inch sheet himself—methodically, systematically, one by one. Then he requested records from the reading room for his use. To my recollection, he was with me for almost three months. For all that time he kept the speckled box as he slowly plodded through the documents. I remember no other researcher who was more careful during the eight years I was at the library.



On one occasion John Hope came to me, stating that one card was not like the others in that it did not lead him to the collection he intended. He, of course, was right. I saw during those months that his years of historical research had not jaded him but had only polished, refined, and honed his keen mind. When he found something especially good, like the nineteenth-century diary of an African American worker at the Washington Navy Yard, he would come to my office full of excitement and exuberance over the new discovery. He is challenged by the documents' content and intent.

How has John Hope influenced the archival community? By teaching us as archivists what to look for in our collections and how to ferret out new records. *From Slavery to Freedom* was there to fuel us in the sixties, when the study of black history engulfed us like a California brush fire out of control with its voracious appetite for more. Collectors like Dorothy Porter and Charles Blockson relate that before the 1960s they could pick up black history materials for a few cents or nothing. A New York collector wrote about purchasing an original volume of Phillis Wheatley's poetry for five dollars in the pre-1960s and seeing it sold at more than one thousand times that amount in the seventies. Alex Haley's records sold for hundreds of thousands of dollars. One item, Haley's cocktail napkin autographed by Malcolm X, sold for twenty-seven thousand dollars. Before I left the Library of Congress I purchased thousands of dollars' worth of black history materials, including one Frederick Douglass letter that cost seven hundred and fifty dollars. Dr. Franklin and others like him have helped us to understand that our history is a worthy treasure.

John Hope has whetted our hearts' appetite for our history. As we learn and long to know more, we become more careful about the preservation of our own records. We jealously guard these treasures from harm and abuse. We try to publish guides, indexes, special lists, documentaries, and other finding aids in an attempt to help those who will follow us along the way. John Hope's work has been our model, our standard of excellence, and our reward. When, in the bibliographic essay of his last edition of *From Slavery to Freedom*, he and Dr. Moss included a reference to my guide *The African-American Mosaic* and noted that it was of special "interest and importance," I was transported with joy. No other earthly compliment could mean as much to me. Carter Woodson believed that the knowledge of African and African American history could change our world. John Hope Franklin has proven that it can and it does. Cold, hard historical facts presented in Dr. Franklin's masterly style make a more forceful argument for African American inclusion on an equal basis in American society than does any other evidence marshaled in our defense against racism.

Here we are at the year of jubilee, the fiftieth anniversary. It was a special time in Israel when land had to be returned to its tribe of ownership, slaves had to go free, and all debts had to be repudiated. John Hope Franklin with his mountain of work has blown the trumpet in our land. He has proclaimed a body of truth that has set many captives free. It is a debt we can never repay, so the words *thank you* seem woefully inadequate. But I do thank you. I thank God for your life and work. I thank you that you cared about a little hothead from York, Pennsylvania. John Hope has returned to me the possession of a historical legacy lost for the first twenty years of my life. He has restored me to the family of man—not on the lowest rung of the social Darwinian ladder but vying for a position at the top as the progenitor of world civilization. It is indeed the year of jubilee.



## CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,  
Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh,  
North Carolina 27601-2807.

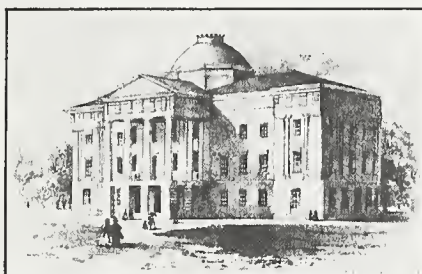
**Jeffrey J. Crow**, Editor in Chief

**Robert M. Topkins**, Editor

Historical Publications Section  
Division of Archives and History  
109 East Jones Street  
Raleigh, NC 27601-2807  
Telephone (919) 733-7442  
FAX (919) 733-1439

Bulk Rate  
U.S. Postage Paid  
Raleigh, N.C. 27601  
Permit No. 187

# Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

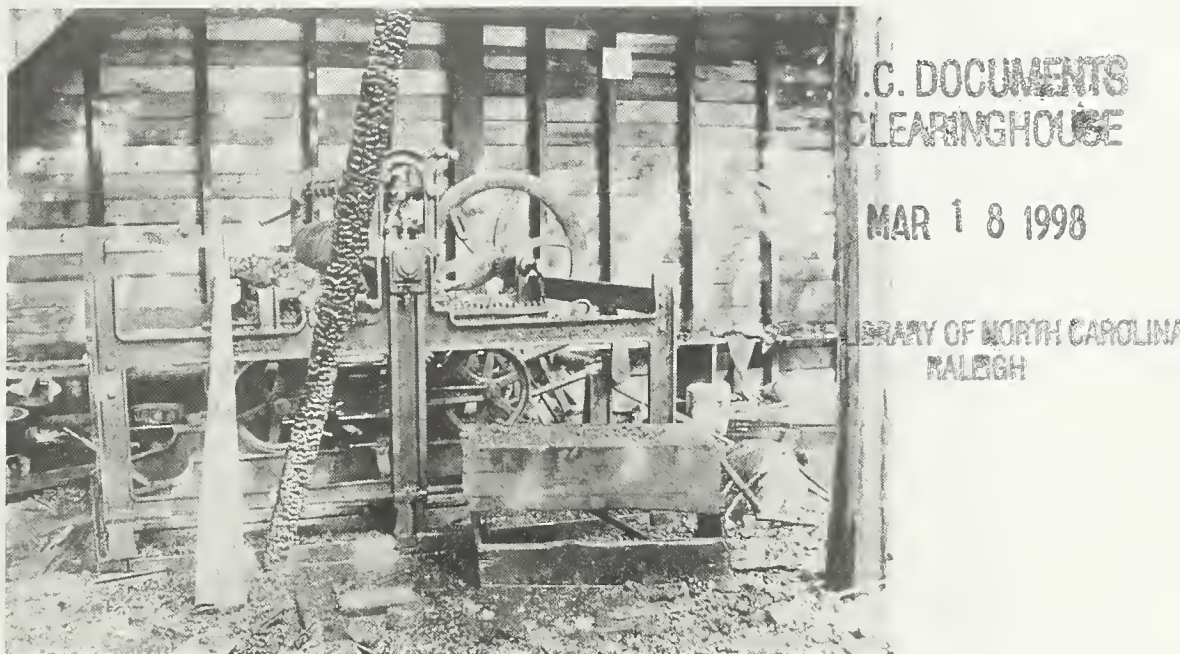
VOLUME 46, NUMBER 2

MARCH 1998

## Symposium to Commemorate 1898 Wilmington Race Riot

The University of North Carolina at Wilmington (UNC-W), in association with the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, will host "The 1898 Wilmington Race Riot and Its Legacy: A Symposium," October 23-24, 1998. The conclave will commemorate the centennial of one of the state's most infamous and divisive interracial incidents.

The so-called riot came at the conclusion of a violent white supremacy campaign launched by Democrats to overturn four years of rule by a coalition of Republicans and Populists known as "fusion." Led by Furnifold M. Simmons, a New Bern lawyer, former congressman, and future U.S. senator, Democrats organized White Government Unions; established a speakers bureau to send white supremacy spokesmen such as future governor Charles B. Aycock across the state; and engaged paramilitary units called Red Shirts and Rough Riders to intimidate Populists, Republicans, and African Americans in particular.



This charred press was all that remained of the former office of the *Wilmington Daily Record*, a newspaper edited by an outspoken mulatto named Alex Manly, after white mobs rampaged through the port city's black neighborhoods on November 10, 1898. The Division of Archives and History will co-host an October symposium to commemorate the centennial of the incident, known as the Wilmington Race Riot. Photograph from *Collier's Weekly*, November 26, 1898, in the files of the Division of Archives and History. (All photographs by the division unless otherwise indicated.)



This group of Red Shirts, a paramilitary organization of white men organized by white-supremacist Democrats to intimidate Populists, Republicans, and particularly African Americans, is shown standing outside a polling place at Old Hundred, Scotland County, on election day, November 8, 1898. Photograph from Joyce M. Gibson, *Scotland County Emerging, 1750-1900* (Marceline, Mo.: Walsworth Publishing Co., 1995), 94; original in National Archives, Washington, D.C., record group 233.

The Democratic cry of “Negro rule” succeeded at the ballot box on November 8, 1898, as Democrats regained control of the General Assembly. Two days later white mobs rampaged through the black neighborhoods of Wilmington, killing at least fourteen African Americans, though estimates range much higher. Only two white men were wounded. Rioters burned the offices of the *Wilmington Daily Record*, edited by Alex Manly, a mulatto, whose August 18, 1898, editorial had decried lynching and had spoken frankly about interracial relations. Democrats took control of municipal government in Wilmington by forcing the Republican-dominated board of aldermen and mayor to resign. Two of the most notable outcomes of the white supremacy campaigns of 1898 and 1900 were the disfranchisement of African American voters and the enactment of laws mandating segregation of the races.



In August 1898 Alex Manly, the mulatto editor whose newspaper office was destroyed by fire during the white rampage, had employed an editorial to condemn lynching and speak candidly concerning interracial matters. White rioters repaid Manly’s forthrightness with violence in November. Photograph of Manly courtesy Southern Historical Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill; reproduced by permission.





The still-smoldering exterior of Manly's newspaper office offers stark testimony to the violent acts of destruction that accompanied the 1898 election campaign in Wilmington, the first such campaign in which undisguised white supremacy played a significant role. Photograph from North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill; reproduced by permission.

The symposium will examine these events in a broad context, beginning with the dedication of a North Carolina highway historical marker honoring Alex Manly at 9:00 A.M. on Friday morning, October 23. Following the dedication, the opening session of the symposium, *Roots of Conflict*, will begin at approximately 10:00 A.M. James R. Leutze, chancellor of UNC-W, will chair the session, which will feature introductory remarks by Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, and the following presentations:

"Abraham Galloway and the Intellectual Roots of Black Radicalism in the Cape Fear, 1840-1898," David S. Cecelski, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

"Captives of Wilmington: The Riot and Historical Memories of Conflict, 1865-1898," Laura F. Edwards, University of California at Los Angeles

"The Political History of the White Supremacy Campaign of 1898 in North Carolina," Eric Anderson, Pacific Union College

At approximately 2:00 P.M. Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, will chair the symposium's second session, *Race, Sex, and Community*, which will feature the following presentations:

"Rebecca Felton and the Wilmington Race Riot," LeeAnn Whites, University of Missouri at Columbia

"The Wilmington Race Riot and Black Women's Political Organizing," Glenda Gilmore, Yale University

"Racial Violence and the Building of Black Community Institutions in Wilmington, 1898-1930," Raymond Gavins, Duke University

Following the afternoon presentations will be breakout sessions moderated by John H. Haley and Kathleen Berkeley of UNC-W. John Hope Franklin, James B. Duke Professor of History Emeritus at Duke University, will deliver the symposium's keynote address at 8:00 P.M.

On the following morning Melton McLaurin of UNC-W will chair the symposium's third session, *Literary Legacies*, which will include the following presentations, beginning at 9:00 A.M.:

"Charles Chesnutt, David Bryant, and the Literary Treatment of the Wilmington Race Riot," Richard Yarborough, University of California at Los Angeles

"Helen Edmonds Reconsidered," Beverly Jones, North Carolina Central University

"*We Have Taken a City* Reconsidered," Leon Prather, Nashville, Tennessee

At approximately 11:15 A.M. another breakout session, moderated by Philip Gerard of UNC-W, will follow the third session. At 2:00 P.M., after a luncheon break, *The Problem of Race in American History*, the fourth and final session of the conference, will commence. The session, to be chaired by Dr. Julius Chambers, chancellor of North Carolina Central University, will consist of the following presentations:

"The War for North Carolina: Racial Militancy and Interracial Violence in North Carolina during World War II," Timothy Tyson, University of Wisconsin at Madison

"Violence and Nonviolence: From the Wilmington Race Riot to the Civil Rights Movement and Beyond," William H. Chafe, Duke University

Concluding the symposium's fourth and final session will be comments from the audience, followed by a reception.

The Division of Archives and History, the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, the North Carolina Humanities Council, and UNC-W are co-sponsors of the symposium. In charge of the overall direction of the conclave is a planning committee co-chaired by Drs. Crow and McLaurin and featuring the participation of Drs. Cecelski, Gavins, and Haley, as well as Archives and History staff members Dr. Jerry C. Cashion, Joe A. Mobley, and Jo Ann Williford.

## **New Members of National Register Advisory Committee Appointed**

State historic preservation officer Jeffrey J. Crow recently filled two vacancies on the North Carolina National Register Advisory Committee (NRAC) with appointments to two-year terms that commenced July 1, 1997. Mary Hayes Holmes of Chatham County accepted a seat designated for members of the North Carolina Historical Commission, of which she has been a member since April 1997. Mrs. Holmes is a past president of the Chatham County Historical Association and a longtime member of the North Carolina Museum of History Associates. As a devoted historic preservationist, she served as chair in 1987 and 1988 of a task force to oversee renovations to the Chatham County Courthouse, a project successfully completed with assistance from the State Historic Preservation Office. More recently she has represented Chatham County in efforts to restore the John Mason House, a vernacular Greek Revival-style farmhouse and out-buildings. Mrs. Holmes is a former English teacher with degrees in English from Agnes Scott College and the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

Filling the second vacancy is W. Keats Sparrow, dean of the College of Arts and Sciences at East Carolina University in Greenville. Dr. Sparrow earned a Ph.D. in English from the University of Kentucky and has been affiliated with East Carolina University since 1973. He is the author or editor of dozens of publications on English literature and communications, as well as United States history,



State historic preservation officer Jeffrey J. Crow recently filled two vacancies on the North Carolina National Register Advisory Committee by naming Mary Hayes Holmes of Chatham County and W. Keats Sparrow of Greenville to two-year terms that commenced July 1, 1997. Mrs. Hayes accepted a seat designated for members of the North Carolina Historical Commission, of which she is a member; Dr. Sparrow is dean of the College of Arts and Sciences at East Carolina University.

in which he has a special interest. Dr. Sparrow is a former president of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and has contributed several entries to the *Dictionary of North Carolina Biography* and the forthcoming *Handbook of North Carolina History*. The NRAC is a board of professionals and citizens with expertise in history, architectural history, and archaeology that meets quarterly to advise the state historic preservation officer on the eligibility of properties for the National Register of Historic Places.

### Maritime Museum Dedicates Library

On December 14, 1997, the North Carolina Maritime Museum in Beaufort officially dedicated its library in honor of Charles R. McNeill, its former director. McNeill, a native North Carolinian who grew up in Whiteville, attended the College of Charleston and was appointed to the U.S. Merchant Marine Academy in 1942. He subsequently served in various ranks in the U.S. Maritime Service and the U.S. Naval Reserve throughout World War II. Before taking charge of the Maritime Museum, he was operations manager for the North Carolina Ports Authority in Morehead City. During McNeill's twelve years (1975-1987) as

The North Carolina Maritime Museum in Beaufort recently honored its former director, Charles R. McNeill, by dedicating its library in his name. During McNeill's twelve years as curator and director of the museum, the facility enjoyed rapid growth, received dramatically increased attention and funding, and expanded its focus. Photograph of McNeill (ca. 1978) at the bookstore in the former museum building courtesy Maritime Museum.





curator and director, the museum experienced rapid growth, expanded its staff, earned professional accreditation, was the recipient of donated land, and began receiving adequate legislative funding. Under McNeill's leadership the museum expanded its focus to include maritime history as well as coastal natural history, its original mission.

### Postal History Commission Holds First Meeting

The recently created North Carolina Postal History Commission held its first meeting on January 28 at the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh. The body, established by the North Carolina General Assembly in 1997, consists of sixteen members appointed by the governor, the Speaker of the North Carolina House of Representatives, the president pro tempore of the North Carolina Senate, and the secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources. It is charged with advising the secretary of Cultural Resources on the collection, preservation, cataloging, publication, and exhibition of items relating to the state's postal history.



The recently created North Carolina Postal History Commission held its first meeting on January 28 in Raleigh. Among the body's sixteen members attending the meeting were (left to right) David J. Olson, state archivist of North Carolina and secretary-treasurer of the commission; Harvey Tilles of High Point; state representative Michael Decker of Forsyth County, chairman of the commission; and Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources.

The commission has two major goals on its agenda: to work with the State Archives to identify, catalog, and make available for display and exhibition postage stamps and postal covers illustrating the history of North Carolina and to collaborate with the Museum of History in mounting an exhibition on North Carolina postal history. The commission will rely upon the Archival Services Branch of the Division of Archives and History's Archives and Records Section for staffing and clerical support. The branch will utilize two temporary employees to carry out its duties in connection with the project. State representative Michael Decker of Forsyth County chairs the commission, and state archivist David Olson is its secretary-treasurer. Additional details of the commission's activities will appear in forthcoming issues of *Carolina Comments*.

## **Call for Papers for Ulster-American Heritage Symposium**

The Mountain Heritage Center at Western Carolina University in Cullowhee invites proposals for papers to be presented at the Twelfth Ulster-American Heritage Symposium, July 30-August 1, 1998. The symposium will examine all aspects of emigration from Scotland and England to Ulster and on to North America, as well as all the social and religious groups that participated in that migration. Papers are also requested on relevant aspects (including Gaelic and Catholic) of regional cultures and economies in Scotland, England, Ireland, and North America as they affected that migration; on the wider political, socio-economic, and religious background to the migration; and on religion, folklore, music, and other aspects of Ulster-American heritage.

A one-page abstract of any proposed paper (including a description of any audiovisual needs), the presenter's address, telephone number, e-mail address, and brief curriculum vita, as well as requests for additional information, should be directed to: Dr. Tyler Blethen, director, Mountain Heritage Center, Western Carolina University, Cullowhee, NC 28723; by e-mail to [blethen@wcu.edu](mailto:blethen@wcu.edu), or by telephoning (704) 227-7129. Written proposals must be received in Cullowhee no later than March 31, 1998.

## **Organization Seeks to Preserve Heritage of Lifesaving Service**

The U.S. Life-Saving Service Heritage Association seeks to preserve the heritage of the U.S. Lifesaving Service and related rescue organizations and to perpetuate knowledge of important historical shipwrecks, rescues, and maritime history. The organization was founded at a symposium held at Cape Cod National Seashore in 1995 attended by leading authors, historic preservationists, museum directors, and other authorities in the field. Benefits of membership include a subscription to a new quarterly magazine on the Lifesaving Service and the U.S. Coast Guard; opportunities to help save remaining lifesaving stations, boats, and related equipment; information concerning the latest in historic preservation activities, new publications, and special opportunities to visit lifesaving stations; periodic newsletters with updates on current activities; and an annual members' meeting featuring tours of former lifesaving stations. Membership rates vary from twenty-five to five hundred dollars annually. For additional information or to join the organization, write to the U.S. Life-Saving Heritage Association, P.O. Box 75, Caledonia, MI 49316-0075.

## **Obituary**

Fred Franklin Harbin died in Raleigh on December 17, 1997, at the age of seventy-eight. Colonel Harbin was a native of Statesville and a graduate of Davidson College; he held a master's degree in public administration from George Washington University. He was a career officer with the U.S. Marine Corps until 1968. He initially served in the Pacific theater from 1942 until he was wounded at Iwo Jima in 1945. He received the Silver Star, two Purple Hearts, and a special commendation for his work with the Chinese marine corps. Later in his military career he served in a variety of administrative posts, including assistant inspector general of the Marine Corps. He moved to Raleigh from Bloomfield

Hills, Michigan, and served as assistant director of the Division of Archives and History and later special projects officer from March 1970 to June 1973. He subsequently was business manager of Wake Technical College until his retirement from that position in 1986.

## News from Archives and History

### Archives and Records

On December 12, 1997, the North Carolina State Archives placed the restored 1663 Carolina Charter on public display for a special viewing in the Search Room. December 12 marked the fiftieth anniversary of the date the priceless document first reached North Carolina soil. On that date in 1947 the deputy collector of the U.S. Customs Service in Durham received the charter from Charles Traylen, a bookseller, who had dispatched the document from Surrey, England. Christopher Crittenden, then director of the Department (now Division) of Archives and History officially took custody of the document on behalf of the state of North Carolina. Archives officials placed the charter in the vault of Raleigh's Wachovia Bank and Trust Company for authentication and eventual purchase by the state in 1949.

King Charles II of England originally granted the 1663 charter to a group of his most faithful supporters, designated as "Lords Proprietors." The names of these eight men are recognizable to many residents of the states of North and South Carolina today—Edward Hyde, earl of Clarendon; George Monck, duke of Albemarle; William Lord Craven; John, Lord Berkeley; Anthony Ashley Cooper; Sir George Carteret; Sir William Berkeley; and Sir John Colleton. The grant included the area between 31 and 36 degrees north latitude, a territory extending from the present-day Georgia-Florida border northward to the middle of Albemarle Sound and westward from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean. Eventually seven of the original eight Lords Proprietors sold their interests to the crown, and Carolina became a royal colony in 1729.



December 12, 1997, marked the fiftieth anniversary of the date the Carolina Charter first reached North Carolina. The North Carolina State Archives commemorated that anniversary by placing the 1663 document on public display in the Archives Search Room, where these three patrons joined many others in viewing it. Thanks to funding provided by the Friends of the Archives, the support group that benefits the agency, the charter recently underwent comprehensive professional restoration.



The document itself consists of four sheets of heavy vellum measuring approximately 33 by 25 inches. When it was first displayed at the Archives it was housed between four double-glass panels in a vault within separate frames that swung out so that all four pages could be examined. It was protected from light and fire. Over the years, however, the document began to show its age. In 1996 Don Etherington of Etherington Conservation Center conducted conservation work on the charter with funding provided by the Friends of the Archives, the support group that benefits the agency. Following conservation treatment, the charter's individual sheets were matted with archival board and framed in a protective transparent material.

The special viewing of the charter proved to be very popular. Approximately three hundred people stopped by the Archives to see the document on display.

### State Historic Preservation Office

On January 12, 1998, deputy state historic preservation officer David Brook officially approved plans submitted as part of the first State Historic Rehabilitation Tax Credit Application for Non-Income-Producing Historic Structures. The application pertains to proposed restoration of the Cicero Francis Lowe House in Winston-Salem. A precedent-setting state tax-credit law that went into effect on January 1 allows owners of non-income-producing "certified historic structures" (primarily private residences) a state income tax credit equal to 30 percent of the costs of qualified rehabilitation. State historic preservation officials must approve proposed rehabilitation projects before any such work begins, and such projects will receive the designation "certified rehabilitation" only after the actual work has been successfully completed. For additional information on the new tax-credit provision, write to the State Historic Preservation Office, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807, or telephone (919) 733-6547.



On January 12 deputy state historic preservation officer David Brook (seated) officially approved plans submitted as part of the first State Historic Rehabilitation Tax Credit Application for Non-Income-Producing Historic Structures. Standing behind Brook are (left to right) A. L. Honeycutt Jr., supervisor of the Restoration Branch of the State Historic Preservation Office; Claudia R. Brown, supervisor of that agency's Survey and Planning Branch; Tim E. Simmons, senior preservation architect/tax-credit coordinator; and Robin J. Stancil, preservation architect/tax-credit coordinator.

As reported in the previous issue of *Carolina Comments*, David Brook, administrator of the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office and author of the recently published volume *A Lasting Gift of Heritage: A History of the North Carolina Society for the Preservation of Antiquities, 1939-1974*, presented an autographed copy of the work to Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, on December 3, 1997. The 205-page clothbound volume, a joint production of the Division of Archives and History and Preservation North Carolina, is the first major work on the history of the historic preservation movement in the state. It can be ordered from the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807, or from Preservation North Carolina, P.O. Box 27644, Raleigh, NC 27611-7644. The cost of the book is \$24.00 plus \$3.00 for shipping; residents of North Carolina must add 6 percent sales tax (\$1.44).

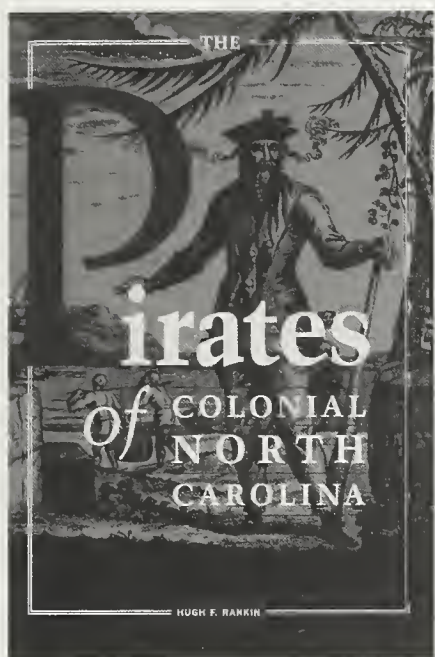


On December 3, 1997, David Brook presented to Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain an autographed copy of his recently published book *A Lasting Gift of Heritage: A History of the North Carolina Society for the Preservation of Antiquities, 1939-1974*. Pictured at the brief ceremony (left to right) are Dr. Banks C. Talley Jr., book-project liaison for Preservation North Carolina (PNC), joint publisher of the work; Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History; Brook; Secretary McCain; Joe A. Mobley, administrator of the division's Historical Publications Section; and Nan Farley, PNC volunteer.

## Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section recently issued a twelfth printing (3,000 copies) of *North Carolina as a Civil War Battleground, 1861-1865*, by John Gilchrist Barrett, a popular pictorial booklet that summarizes North Carolina's participation in the great sectional conflict. The booklet, first published in 1987, is the outgrowth of a 1958 pamphlet titled *Pictures of the Civil War Period in North Carolina* that was subsequently reissued with the title *Civil War Pictures*.

The section has also issued a third printing (2,000 copies) of *A History of African Americans in North Carolina*, by Jeffrey J. Crow, Paul D. Escott, and Flora J. Hatley, first published in 1992; a seventeenth printing (5,000 copies) of *North Carolina Legends*, by Richard Walser, originally issued in 1980 and the section's most popular title; and a twentieth printing (5,000 copies) of *The Pirates of Colonial North Carolina*, by Hugh F. Rankin, initially published in 1960 and like *North Carolina Legends* a perennial candidate for reprinting. The latest printing of *Pirates* features an entirely new cover design based on a popular poster of the infamous pirate Blackbeard (Edward Teach), who sailed the waters of coastal North Carolina in the early eighteenth century. A recently discovered shipwreck in Beaufort Inlet is believed to be the remains of Blackbeard's flagship, the *Queen Anne's Revenge*, which struck a sandbar and sank off the coast of Beaufort in June 1718.



The Historical Publications Section recently issued reprints of several of its most popular works. The reprint (the title's twentieth) of *The Pirates of Colonial North Carolina*, by Hugh F. Rankin, features a new cover design rendered by Barbara Wiedemann Design of Raleigh. The cover incorporates elements of a poster that features the image of the infamous pirate Blackbeard (Edward Teach), who sailed the waters of coastal North Carolina in the early eighteenth century.

## Historic Sites

Recorded visitation at North Carolina historic sites was 389,860 for the second half of 1997 (up 8 percent from the corresponding period in 1996) and 719,024 for the calendar year (up 4 percent). In the six months Fort Fisher and Brunswick Town, both battered by Hurricane Fran in late 1996 and closed for a time, rebounded sharply. For the year, Bennett Place recovered from a low 1996. Reed Gold Mine recorded sixty thousand guests for the first time since 1989, and attendance at Horne Creek Farm reached its highest level to date. The North Carolina Transportation Museum enjoyed its third consecutive six months with more than fifty thousand visitors, and the Thomas Wolfe Memorial continued gains resulting from completion of its new visitor center. Leading sites for the six months were Fort Fisher (73,785 visitors), the Transportation Museum (52,339), Reed Gold Mine (32,893), and Town Creek Indian Mound (20,259). Sites with significant semiannual gains were Bennett Place (up 86 percent), Brunswick Town (58 percent), Wolfe Memorial (25 percent), Reed (21 percent), and Fort Fisher (21 percent). Bennett, Brunswick, Reed, and Wolfe enjoyed annual gains. For the year, the number of visiting schoolchildren rose by 10 percent, and sites hosted more than one hundred special events, which attracted more than one hundred thousand visitors. Employees, often in historic costume, appeared at conventions, festivals, interstate highway welcome centers, and the state fair before an estimated 342,000 people. Hundreds of generous volunteers contributed 24,195 hours, the equivalent of an additional twenty-five full-time staff members. Volunteers were especially active at the Transportation Museum, Reed Gold Mine, House in the Horseshoe, Horne Creek Farm, and Bentonville Battleground. Inmates worked 11,439 hours at various sites. Sites and support groups received more than \$110,000 in grants, cash gifts, and in-kind contributions. Major donors included the state's Natural Heritage Trust Fund (\$82,000), R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company, and the Friends of Town Creek.

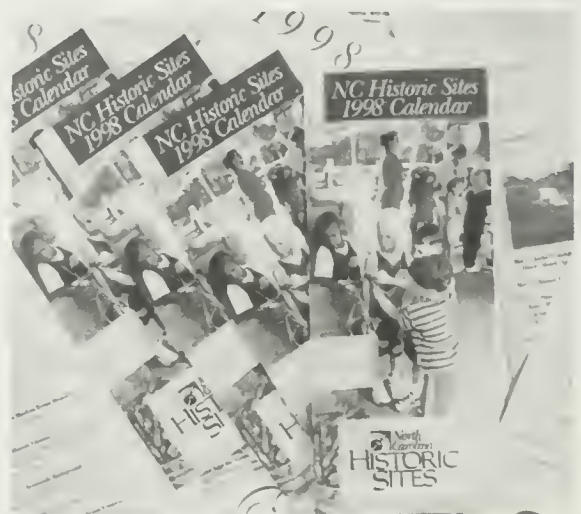




This family is clearly enjoying a visit to Horne Creek Living Historical Farm in southeastern Surry County. Horne Creek, along with several other North Carolina historic sites, attracted record visitation during the second half of 1997.

Nineteen ninety-eight has been designated the Year of the Family at North Carolina's historic sites. The sites will observe the year-long celebration by introducing new "passports" for visitors, a logo, special Year of the Family events at various sites, and other programs. The section's new calendar of events (which describes approximately one hundred individual presentations, including the oldest special event at a state historic site, Pioneer Living Days at Vance Birthplace) lists most of the upcoming activities. The Year of the Family concept grew out of the section's marketing plan and recommendations from regional staff management teams. Up to 70 percent of visitors to sites are families with children. The colorful passports being developed will enable visitors to have travel documents stamped at all sites to verify attendance. Passports will be sold at gift shops at the sites. Special incentive prizes will be awarded for visiting large numbers of sites. The section is seeking a grant from the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, as well as corporate sponsorship for the program. A statewide staff committee is coordinating both the Year of the Family and the passport program. Members of the group are John Beaver, Elaine Beck, Rob Boyette, Beth Lawrence, Jim McPherson, Scott Milligan, Debbie Sliva, and Elizabeth Wall.

The Historic Sites Section's new calendar of events for 1998 describes approximately one hundred individual presentations scheduled for the respective sites throughout the coming year. The leaflet is available free of charge at all sites throughout the state.





Pioneer Living Days at Vance Birthplace in Buncombe County is the oldest special event hosted by North Carolina's historic sites. At last year's event interpreter Gordon Hale is shown holding a length of cane he is using to finish the seat of a chair he is crafting by hand.

During 1998 the section also will be undertaking numerous projects at various sites. Many involve additional improvements to buildings, exhibits (at Fort Fisher, Bentonville, Halifax, and elsewhere), and other facilities with state repair and renovation funds. There will be additional progress at Town Creek (planning for an artifact storage and care facility), Somerset Place, and Civil War sites—all funded by the 1997 General Assembly. New planning for restoration of the Back Shop and exhibits for that structure at the North Carolina Transportation Museum will commence with assistance from the museum's support group, the North Carolina Transportation Museum Foundation (formerly the North Carolina Transportation History Corporation). Work on forthcoming anniversary celebrations, including the bicentennial of the discovery of gold in the state at Reed Gold Mine in 1799 and other commemorations over the next decade, will begin in earnest. The section will strive to raise the quality of presentation at its sites by improving the accuracy of costuming and by instigating visitor-service workshops to enhance the ability of front-line staff to deliver better services to guests.

The system of trails at Reed Gold Mine has been upgraded, making the stamp mill and Upper Hill areas accessible to persons with mobility impairments. Work focused on the 1896 Trail, which was developed in the 1970s and passes the site at which Jacob Shinn discovered a twenty-three-pound gold nugget. The hard-packed trail now takes a more level route closer to Little Meadow Creek for easier traversing by wheelchair. Since new trail materials are largely placed on top of existing soil, minimal archaeological disturbance resulted from the recent upgrades. Inside the stamp mill a lift enables guests with physical disabilities to see both levels of the structure. With the project completed, proposed improvements to the engine shaft and the underground tunnels are the only missing links to making all tour areas of Reed Gold Mine accessible to persons with impaired mobility.



Little Meadow Creek flows through the grounds of Reed Gold Mine State Historic Site in Cabarrus County. In 1799, somewhere along the banks of the creek, twelve-year-old Conrad Reed made the first discovery of gold in the nascent United States. Throughout 1999 the Division of Archives and History will commemorate the bicentennial of young Reed's good fortune with a variety of special programs, including a symposium, festivals, and other activities.

North Carolina Historic Sites cordially invites readers and friends to the following special events and other activities at the sites in coming months:

- |           |  |
|-----------|--|
| April     | TOWN CREEK INDIAN MOUND. Richmond County Young Artist Exhibit. Artwork by students on display during regular hours   |
| April-May | CSS NEUSE. Special school-group programs. Demonstrations and hands-on activities from the nineteenth century. Please telephone (919) 522-2091 for reservations. 9:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.  |
| April 4   | <p>REED GOLD MINE. Panning Area Grand Reopening. Visitors can pan for a \$20.00 nugget, which will be salted into a random pan. Special reduced price of \$1.50 per pan for panning. 9:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.</p> <p>REED GOLD MINE. Gold Rush Run. Four footraces: 8k, half-marathon, mile fun run, competitive walk. 8:30 A.M.-noon. <i>Fee for competitors</i></p> |
| April 11  | HORNE CREEK FARM. Before Easter Baskets, There Were Rabbits' Nests. Children of all ages will enjoy coloring eggs with natural dyes and practicing the old custom of making nests for the Easter Hare. Egg-rolling and egg hunts also featured. Noon-5:00 P.M. <i>Nominal charge for refreshments</i>  |
| April 12  | HISTORIC HALIFAX. Halifax Day. Celebration of the 222nd anniversary of the adoption of the Halifax Resolves, the first call for independence from Great Britain. Historical Halifax Restoration Association awards ceremony, tours of restored buildings, and other activities   |
| April 18  | NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Studebaker Car Show. Antique Studebakers, Essexes, Kaisers, and Hudsons displayed near the parking area. Cosponsored by local Studebaker Car Club. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.  |
| April 19  | VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Spring Pioneer Living Day. Demonstrations of domestic skills typical of an 1830s southern Appalachian mountain farm. 1:00-4:00 P.M.  |



- April 21-22 REED GOLD MINE. Heritage Days. Area fourth-grade students learn North Carolina history through craft demonstrations, mine tours, and gold panning. 9:00 A.M.-2:00 P.M. Please telephone (704) 721-4653 for group reservations. *Fee*
- April 25 DUKE HOMESTEAD. Market Day. Nineteenth-century traditional craft demonstrators and vendors, hands-on activities, and refreshments. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
- April 25-26 BENNETT PLACE. Annual Surrender Reenactment. Reenactors recreate the surrender negotiations between Gen. Joseph E. Johnston and Gen. William T. Sherman that led to the largest troop surrender of the Civil War. (Not a battle reenactment). 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
- FORT DOBBS. Militia Encampment. Activities include an eighteenth-century militia encampment with artillery and small-arms demonstrations. Saturday, 1:00-5:00 P.M.; Sunday, 1:00-4:00 P.M.
- May 2-3 TOWN CREEK INDIAN MOUND. Life-styles of the Eastern Woodland's Native People Weekend. Demonstrations and hands-on activities include hide tanning, cordage making, pottery making, cooking, flint knapping, fire making, and more. Saturday, 10:00 A.M.-3:00 P.M.; Sunday, 1:00-4:00 P.M.
- May 9 BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Confederate Memorial Day Program. Bentonville Battleground and the Harper House Chapter of the United Daughters of the Confederacy will host their annual observance. A memorial service will be held at the Confederate mass grave. 11:00 A.M.
- May 16 HORNE CREEK FARM. Can Sally Come Out and Play? A day set aside for children to participate in games commonly played a century ago. 11:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M. *Nominal charge for refreshments*
- May 16-17 ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. 227th anniversary of the Battle of Alamance. Commemorative activities include demonstrations of colonial militia and domestic life. Saturday, 10:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.; Sunday, 1:00-5:00 P.M.
- May 17 HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE. Spring Living History Day. Numerous demonstrations of eighteenth-century skills and crafts performed by costumed interpreters. Musket and artillery demonstrations. Tours of the historic house available. Noon-5:00 P.M. *Donations accepted*
- May 23-24 NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Memorial Weekend Program. This program highlights military transportation and its role in moving troops and supplies to aid the war (and peacetime) effort. Saturday, 9:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.; Sunday (tentative), 1:00 P.M.-5:00 P.M.

## Staff Notes

Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History, resumed his recent lecture series on archival sources on free blacks in North Carolina by addressing a gathering at Halifax Community College in Halifax County on February 5.

Catherine W. Bishir and Michael T. Southern of the Survey and Planning Branch, State Historic Preservation Office, received the Southeast Society of Architectural Historians' 1997 Book Award for their *Guide to the Historic Architecture*

of *Eastern North Carolina* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1996). They received the award at the association's annual meeting, which took place in Atlanta in October. (In November Bishir and Southern received the 1997 Mayflower Society Award for Nonfiction, as well as an Award of Merit from the American Association for State and Local History, for the *Guide*.)

Louise Huston of Fort Dobbs has been named Employee of the Year for the western region of North Carolina's historic sites. William J. McCrea has resigned as head of the section's Architecture Branch, and Amy Hopkins has resigned her position as interpreter at Bennett Place. Tracy Lemonds is a new grounds worker at Town Creek Indian Mound. Jeff Spencer was hired as field microfilmer in the Western Office effective February 1.

## Colleges and Universities

### Campbell University

Lloyd Johnson is the author of *The Frontier in the Colonial South: South Carolina Backcountry, 1736-1800* (Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 1997). The volume appears as No. 175 in the series *Contributions in American History*.

### Duke University Archives

William E. King, university archivist, represented the architecture of Duke University and its chief designer/architect, Julian F. Obels, as one of the four architects featured in the November 1997 University of North Carolina Television/Preservation North Carolina presentation "Far Fetched and Dear Bought." The program focused on four architects whose work changed North Carolina.

### North Carolina State University

Russell S. Koonts has been named university archivist at the North Carolina State University (NCSU) Libraries. Koonts previously worked as reference and information access archivist at the Special Collections Library of Duke University. Prior to that service, he was an archivist with the North Carolina State Archives for eight years. Koonts holds master's and bachelor's degrees in history from NCSU. He succeeds Maurice Toler, who served as university archivist for more than thirty years before retiring in August 1997.

The NCSU Libraries recently received an Award of Excellence in the 1998 Council for the Advancement and Support of Education District III Advancement Awards competition. Its entry, "Inaugurating an Architectural Archive," was honored in the category of Institutional Relations/Media Relations. The entry featured a multimedia publicity campaign surrounding the Libraries' first major acquisition under a collecting initiative in architecture, the papers and drawings of George Matsumoto, FAIA.

### Pfeiffer University

John J. Navin was named an assistant professor of history effective August 1, 1997. In October he read a paper titled "'Wicked Persons and Profane People':

Servants and Strangers in Seventeenth-Century Plymouth" at the annual conference of the Communal Studies Association in Tacoma, Washington, and a paper titled "Pilgrims, Shakers, and the *Brudershof*: Three Religiously Centered Communities Compared" at the annual conference of the Society for Utopian Studies in Memphis, Tennessee.

## State, County, and Local Groups

### Chapel Hill Historical Society

Trudier Harris, J. Carlyle Sitterson Professor of English at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and an editor of *The Oxford Companion to African American Literature*, was guest speaker at the society's regular monthly meeting on February 1. Her topic was "When Blacks Hated Blacks: Post-Civil War All-Black Towns in Toni Morrison's *Paradise*."

### Greensboro Historical Museum

*All Sewn Up*, an exhibition of articles of clothing from various historical periods, opened at the museum on March 1. Numerous items from the museum's permanent collection are included in the exhibition, which will remain on display through March 1999. For additional information, telephone the museum at (336) 373-2043 or direct a fax to (336) 373-2204.

### Mountain Gateway Museum (Old Fort)

The museum will host "Pioneer Day," a craft show, on Saturday, April 25, from 10:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. The event will feature working artisans such as blacksmiths and weavers; musicians will perform bluegrass and other traditional mountain music. A variety of foods will be available at a modest cost. Admission is free. For additional information, telephone the museum at (704) 668-9259.

### North Carolina Museum of History

The major gallery exhibition *Health and Healing Experiences in North Carolina* opens at the museum on April 24. The exhibit, which will occupy more than nine thousand square feet of gallery space, explores the variety of health-care choices people make in their everyday lives by relating the personal experiences of past and present North Carolinians. Through stories and re-created environments from the state's history, the exhibition will examine people's reliance upon home remedies, self-care, conventional medicine, alternative medicine, ethnic healing systems, and faith.

Currently on display at the museum is the exhibition *Face to Face: Portraits of North Carolina Notables*, which features paintings of important North Carolina statesmen and businessmen (and in some cases their spouses) who have contributed to the character of the state. The exhibition, recently transferred from the North Carolina Museum of Art, features the works of artists such as William Garl Browne and Jacob Marling. It will remain on display at the Museum of History through June 28.



## New Leaves

Editor's Note: Dr. Bell is professor emeritus of history at Western Carolina University, Cullowhee. The following paper is based on documents found in the Records of the Bureau of Employment Security, United States Employment Service, Records of Lawrence A. Oxley, Record Group 183, National Archives II, College Park, Maryland. Readers with an interest in the sources for this paper are invited to request a fully annotated version by writing to the author at P.O. Box 2661, Cullowhee, NC 28723.

### Lawrence Augustus Oxley, the New Deal, and North Carolina

John L. Bell

Recent historians of African Americans and the New Deal generally hold that the New Deal was not very beneficial to black citizens. Those historians apply a calculus of proportionality to make that judgment. For example, if North Carolina's black population was 28 percent of the total and this population did not receive 28 percent of the benefits of each New Deal program, then the New Deal was not beneficial. The most recent study of North Carolina and the New Deal, *Conservative Constraints*, by Carl Douglas Abrams, is even more negative. It argues that the New Deal was designed to help the poor but that it "created more hardships for the state's African-Americans." The particulars of this negative assessment are as follows: The National Recovery Administration (NRA) raised wages, but higher wages attracted whites to fill former all-black positions. The Agricultural Adjustment Administration cut farm production, but the decrease in production caused thousands of black tenants to be dismissed. Furthermore, landlords generally did not share benefit checks with tenants who remained. Abrams found relief benefits to have been equitably distributed, but the needs of black unemployed workers outran the money available. The Civilian Conservation Corps established black camps but awarded a high proportion of positions to whites. The National Youth Administration affected black youth adversely by training them mainly for menial jobs. Black tenant farmers, constituting about half of the total of all tenants, received from the Farm Security Administration only about a fourth of all loans to buy farms. Despite this negative assessment of the New Deal's impact on African Americans, Abrams finds that the forty thousand black citizens who voted in 1940 cast those ballots overwhelmingly for Franklin Roosevelt. Abrams offers no explanation for that anomaly but suggests that African American voters supported Roosevelt because he had appointed black advisers.

This point about black advisers is well worth examining because it was a positive aspect of the New Deal. In the 1930s President Roosevelt appointed about one hundred black advisers in executive departments. Those advisers constituted the largest and highest-placed group of talented African Americans to serve in the federal government to that time. They were mainly professional people who focused on ending racial discrimination in federal programs. Because they had no power to make decisions, they persuaded with facts they gathered. The activities of those advisers have been studied little, and they need to be examined more fully. This paper is a modest attempt to examine the work of only one adviser, Lawrence Augustus Oxley. Although Oxley was active in Department of Labor programs involving many states, this paper will focus on North Carolina, the state with which he felt the greatest affinity.

Oxley, born in Massachusetts in 1887, was educated at a Cambridge preparatory school and later received private tutoring from Harvard University instructors. During World War I he was commissioned a lieutenant and investigated morale in the army's black training camps. After the war he served in the Harlem YMCA and traveled in the South and Midwest, surveying social conditions in urban black communities. Later, as an officer of the Episcopal National Student Council, Oxley visited Saint Augustine's College in Raleigh, where he began teaching social sciences in 1920.

Oxley soon came to the attention of Kate Burr Johnson, head of North Carolina's welfare board. Johnson employed Oxley in 1925 to head the board's new Division of Work Among Negroes, the first agency of its kind in the United States. That agency, supported by Rockefeller and Rosenwald money until 1931, was based on the premise that a biracial society could not be improved without lifting up its poorest race. Oxley's first assignment was successfully defusing a potential race riot in Asheville. In 1925 there was only one black social worker in North Carolina. By 1932 Oxley had organized thirty-eight counties to enable black institutions to improve social conditions. Those counties employed some twenty-six social workers. Oxley also initiated studies on capital punishment, juvenile delinquency, and child welfare as a basis for action. The state called on him for recommendations on pardons and paroles. Simultaneously with Oxley's work, the state of North Carolina took other actions to help African Americans. It established in Efland and Hoffman training schools for juvenile delinquents, opened in Gastonia a children's orthopedic hospital, established at Saint Augustine's College in Raleigh a training school for social workers, and opened in Winston-Salem an industrial school for dependent children.

Oxley came to national attention as the Great Depression deepened in 1931. He was lent to the governor's office to direct state unemployment relief for African Americans. Securing the appointment of an all-black state commission on unemployment relief, Oxley organized committees in every county and congressional district and set them to raising relief funds. North Carolina was reported to have the best-organized relief program for African Americans in the nation. As a result of that work, Pres. Herbert Hoover appointed Oxley a member of an advisory unemployment-relief committee. That national experience led Oxley to request Oscar DePriest, the lone black representative in Congress, to help him obtain an appointment to the U.S. Department of Labor. There he hoped "to develop a nation-wide program which in policy and practical application would conserve the best interests of the Negro and prohibit rank injustices and discrimination against him based on color." In April 1934 Secretary of Labor Frances Perkins appointed Oxley a commissioner of conciliation, but his most important work was to advise her concerning the problems of black workers.

Oxley began advising the secretary of labor on NRA cases involving black workers. The NRA textile code of 1933 required a minimum wage of twelve dollars per week for forty hours of work. Two industries in North Carolina requested permission to pay less, on the grounds that their black employees were less efficient than white employees.

The first industry to request exemption was the Central Weaving and Spinning Corporation, a Fayetteville silk mill. It employed some three hundred black workers, mainly women. New owners from Philadelphia purchased the mill in 1932. For two months in 1934 the NRA had granted permission for the mill to pay

ten dollars a week to workers while they were being retrained. In the summer of 1934 Central Weaving asked for a continuation of the lower wage, arguing that the all-black work force was less efficient than whites.

Secretary Perkins sent Oxley to Fayetteville to investigate, and he interviewed thirty-five workers in their homes. He discovered that the mill was paying even less than the ten-dollar minimum and that it would not explain to the workers how their pay was calculated. He also found that nearly half of the workers had more than fifteen years' experience, suggesting that their retraining was not justified. Oxley argued that the weavers and spinners "are far superior to the average type white mill worker that you would have in North Carolina, due to the splendid facilities North Carolina has provided for negroes in that particular section of the state."

A hearing Oxley attended revealed that the company had done nothing to pare the wages of some twelve white managers and two foremen who made forty dollars per week or more. Convinced that the company's appeal was "another attempt to establish a Negro wage differential," Oxley recommended that the secretary of labor protest the lesser pay. Perkins did protest, and the NRA rejected the appeal, reinstating the higher twelve-dollar minimum wage.

A similar case arose in Wilmington in 1934. E. Payson Willard manufactured cotton bagging for wrapping bales of cotton, and he hired only black employees. In 1933 Willard had been granted an exemption to pay his workers less than twelve dollars per week while they were undergoing training; men received eleven dollars, women nine. In 1934 the mill requested permission to pay even less—\$9.50 for men and \$8.00 for women—on the grounds that all African Americans were inferior workers. The NRA rejected the request on the following grounds: the inferiority of black workers had not been proven; the company's argument that black workers were less intelligent was not valid because the World War I intelligence tests used as evidence were based on a knowledge of farm and industrial mechanization, a knowledge that most African Americans lacked; and the company had made no effort to train workers to increase production. Willard appealed the decision, and Oxley sat on the labor advisory board that heard the appeal in early 1935. The board advised against granting the exemption because Willard had not proven his allegations of inferior black labor, and the NRA concurred. Willard had to pay the twelve-dollar minimum wage.

By 1935 numerous industries had tried to secure a black wage differential that would result in lower pay for black workers. Oxley was proud of his work in defeating such a measure. Had a wage differential been established, Oxley wrote, "The Negro would be branded by the government as an inferior workman, a shackle which it would take years of misery and suffering to work off." Arguing that black workers had demonstrated their efficiency during and after the Great War, he was willing to grant lower black wages for selected industries for short training periods. Oxley was also pleased that no industry was able to prove that black workers were less efficient than whites.

Another of Oxley's responsibilities was ascertaining whether or not state employment offices hired black interviewers. In the course of his duties in North Carolina before 1934, Oxley had noticed that relief work was available to African Americans only "when trained, intelligent Negro workers [were] appointed as members of staffs of local relief agencies," and he had tried "to place such Negro leaders in strategic places throughout the State. . . ."





Lawrence Augustus Oxley (1887-0000) came to national attention during the Great Depression while working temporarily in the North Carolina governor's office as director of state unemployment relief for African Americans. During his tenure in that position North Carolina was reported to have the nation's best-organized relief program for African Americans. Oxley subsequently joined the U.S. Department of Labor, where he served as an adviser to Secretary Frances Perkins on the problems of black workers.

The federal government depended upon the United States Employment Service to interview and place the unemployed in federal relief positions. To make the agency palatable to state governments, Congress had made the states responsible for the establishment and supervision of Employment Service officials. Southern states were reluctant to employ black interviewers, so Oxley had to arrange conferences with state administrators to persuade them to do their duty. North Carolina administrators insisted that the Employment Service be segregated into black and white offices and that whites manage all black personnel. They also required that no black specialist be paid more than his white supervisor. Furthermore, they demanded that black interviewers be prohibited from interviewing white applicants. The state administrator determined when and where separate black employment offices could be established. Although the state administered the program, the United States Civil Service set the standards for employment and provided the written examinations. Based on those standards and examinations, the state of North Carolina devised eligibility lists of black and white candidates.

Enforcement of such caste requirements by state administrators May Thompson Evans and R. Mayne Albright created problems for the Department of Labor, and those problems usually landed on Lawrence Oxley's desk. In Rocky Mount and Pinehurst, black applicants were refused permission to take examinations, on the grounds that they lacked experience with the public. In Pinehurst people who passed the examinations and were placed on eligibility lists never received

appointments. One well-qualified woman in Raleigh passed all examinations and obtained an interview with Albright. He told her that there were no openings at the moment and tried to get her to sign a waiver of her right to a position for a time. After learning of the matter, Oxley telegraphed the woman: "DO NOT SIGN WAIVER ANY POSITION YOU QUALIFIED." He arranged to meet her and Albright in Raleigh, and he received no more complaints about waivers or being denied an examination.

Oxley did not have to prod North Carolina to employ qualified persons who had passed the exams. Evans and Albright were slow to use black interviewers because they had to be segregated and could not be transferred as easily to areas of need, but they were forced to employ black office workers, who were first used in cities of highest black population: Charlotte, Durham, Winston-Salem, and Greensboro. Those offices had no black managers, although some employees had passed the manager's exam. Black office managers usually reported to a white division manager in one of the state's ten division offices. But in Greensboro Albright appointed a white woman manager. She had passed only the junior interviewer exam and was authorized a salary of only \$110 a month. The protocol of segregation required that none of the three black junior interviewers receive higher pay. Their salaries were reduced proportionately so that they received less than the white manager. They were told that budgetary problems made the reductions necessary. One worker noticed that white interviewers in Greensboro received pay raises, while his pay was cut. He complained about the pay cut to the district manager and to Albright, and the manager told him to shut up or be fired. Having five motherless children to support, he apologized profusely to Albright for inquiring about the matter. Oxley brought the matter to the attention of the Department of Labor, but administrators would not intervene, probably for fear of irritating southern representatives who controlled Congress.

In late 1937 Oxley was sent to North Carolina to investigate the operations of the black employment offices. He found several problems. Black offices in Asheville, High Point, and Wilson were staffed by whites. Employment Service policy required that no whites be appointed to black offices until all African Americans on the eligibility lists had been appointed. Even after those lists were exhausted, Oxley argued that provisional appointments of black applicants be made, and Employment Service officials agreed. Such appointments were important because, as unemployed blacks in Asheville noted, relief jobs were hard to secure when whites controlled the office. Oxley's study undoubtedly influenced the existing number of black offices and workers: in 1937 the Employment Service in North Carolina had on its payrolls twenty black employees in seven offices. Those twenty people represented about one-sixth of all black Employment Service employees nationally. By 1940 there were twenty-nine black employees in ten separate offices in the state.

In addition to his official duties, Oxley responded to numerous requests for information and help. African Americans were sure to receive a sympathetic hearing from him. Oxley also became indirectly involved in a case of low wages paid to tobacco stemmers, but all he could do was pass the information on to the NRA. In 1933 the tobacco code required stemmers to be paid eleven dollars per hundred pounds and work only forty hours a week. That was a higher wage than the ten dollars for a fifty-hour week that stemmers had received in 1930. Factories in Durham and Winston-Salem paid the new eleven-dollar wage; but in the

eastern tobacco belt, companies claimed that stemmers were agricultural workers, who were not subject to the code. As a result, those workers, mainly transient women from Georgia and South Carolina, were paid only about six dollars per hundred, giving them only about six dollars a week.

H. R. Miller, a black tailor in Greenville, called those conditions to Oxley's attention. Although Miller was a member of the North Carolina Interracial Commission, he did not trust white officials nor feel safe in Greenville. Earlier, workers had complained to him of being forced to work seventy-five- to eighty-hour weeks. He wrote the state commissioner of labor, who went to Greenville and charged some tobacco companies with violating state working-hour laws. Although the commissioner promised Miller protection against retaliation, a board of trade officer discovered that Miller was writing the federal government and accosted him at his place of business. As a result, Miller regarded himself a "marked man" and feared being framed for some crime to stop his complaints to the government. Oxley could only refer Miller's information to the NRA for action.

Oxley received many other calls for help. From Asheville came a request for assistance in organizing the city's elevator operators into a union. A minister in Rocky Mount was concerned about the replacement of black tobacco stemmers with white workers because of an increase in wages in 1937. He wanted to help the black stemmers form a labor union. The Mechanics and Farmers Bank in Durham understood that its black attorneys could not close federal home loans without prior approval by the federal government in Washington. Oxley discovered that *any* licensed attorney could handle federal loans. He urged the bank to use its own attorneys and see what happened. A Durham college administrator wanted information on pay differentials between black and white public school teachers. Black teachers were being paid 20 to 60 percent less than white teachers with the same education and experience. The National Association for the Advancement of Colored People was considering filing a suit to obtain equal pay, which the state eventually granted a few years later. Railroad workers in Raleigh understood they were to receive a 5 percent pay raise but had gotten nothing. Their attorney sought from Oxley official information that he could not get from the railroad. Following the death of her husband, a despondent Raleigh mother sought veteran's benefits. Her many children made it impossible for her to obtain a teaching certificate without government help. Oxley also replied to hundreds of letters from people seeking employment, doing the best he could for them.

During the 1930s Lawrence A. Oxley responded to numerous black concerns over federal and state policies and procedures. Along that line his major work in North Carolina was assuring equal pay for African Americans where possible and establishing effective placement offices for them, thus helping with relief work. But Oxley's work had much broader implications than equal wages and black employment offices. His work encouraged whites in the federal and state governments to respond to black needs. He also gave black North Carolinians a respectful hearing from their national government. In that respect the national government was becoming more democratic. Thus Oxley's work, and not a negative assessment of the New Deal, may explain in part why black voters in North Carolina overwhelmingly supported Franklin Roosevelt for president in 1940.



## CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

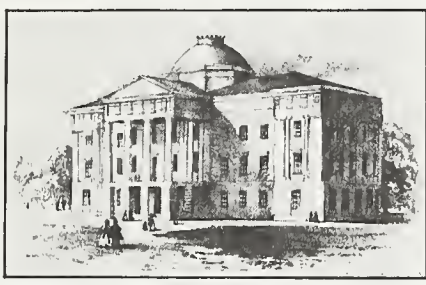
Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,  
Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh,  
North Carolina 27601-2807.

**Jeffrey J. Crow**, Editor in Chief  
**Robert M. Topkins**, Editor

Historical Publications Section  
Division of Archives and History  
109 East Jones Street  
Raleigh, NC 27601-2807  
Telephone (919) 733-7442  
FAX (919) 733-1439

Bulk Rate  
U.S. Postage Paid  
Raleigh, N.C. 27601  
Permit No. 187

# Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME 46, NUMBER 3 MAY 1998

## New Organization Seeks to Preserve African American Culture

The North Carolina African American Network on Historic Preservation was formally established at the Hayti Heritage Center in Durham on March 7 during a conference attended by nearly one hundred preservationists, archaeologists, and historians from throughout the state. The conference, which had as its theme "Saving African American Heritage: Commitment to Historic Preservation for the Next Millennium," focused on the variety of ways in which buildings and building sites relevant to African American history might be researched and preserved. It was the result of nearly two years of planning by the African American Task Force on Historic Preservation, a twenty-five-member group supported by the State Historic Preservation Office (HPO) of the Division of Archives and History. The task force itself was the outgrowth of the HPO's statewide preservation plan, *Legacy*.



Ware Creek School in Beaufort County opened in 1921 and served for more than thirty years as an elementary school for African Americans and subsequently as a community center. The building, listed on the National Register of Historic Places, is an exceptionally well-preserved example of the Rosenwald Schools built for African American children throughout the South in the early twentieth century. The recently formed North Carolina African American Network on Historic Preservation seeks to preserve the state's African American culture as embodied in buildings such as Ware Creek School. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

Elizabeth F. Buford, deputy secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources (DCR), and state senator Jeanne Lucas of Durham offered welcoming comments and support. Deputy Secretary Buford remarked that a number of African American restoration and preservation projects are under way in North Carolina and that the DCR is involved in several of them. She referred specifically to the Charlotte Hawkins Brown (Guilford County) and Somerset Place (Washington County) State Historic Sites, Stagville Center in Durham, Mercy Hospital in Wilson, and St. Philips Moravian Church in Winston-Salem. She noted that the State Library of North Carolina, the North Carolina Arts Council, the North Carolina Museum of Art, and the North Carolina Symphony are completing African American cultural projects and programs as well.

Keynote speaker for the conference was Bernie Mazyck, director of the Trident Community Foundation of Charleston, South Carolina, whose topic was the practical value of historic preservation to African American communities. Additional speakers included Jo Ann Williford of the Division of Archives and History; Vivian Irving of Raleigh; Linda Simmons-Henry of Raleigh, coauthor of *Culture Town: Life in Raleigh's African American Communities*; Alice Eley Jones, African American history coordinator, Historic Stagville, Durham; Claudia R. Brown, supervisor, Survey and Planning Branch, HPO; Tim E. Simmons, consulting architect, Restoration Branch, HPO; Renee Gledhill-Earley, HPO environmental review coordinator; and John W. Clauser, archaeologist, HPO. Williford, Irving, and Simmons-Henry reviewed oral history projects; Jones discussed African American architects and builders; Brown reviewed architectural surveys; Simmons summarized tax incentives for rehabilitating historic structures; Gledhill-Earley focused on creative partnerships; and Clauser discussed the role of historical archaeology.



Among a variety of speakers at the March 7 conference in Durham was Vivian Irving of Raleigh, who participated in a work session on African American oral history projects. Ms. Irving cited the research that led to the publication of *Culture Town: Life in Raleigh's African American Communities* as an effective example of such a project.





While attending the March 7 conference, these women examined exhibits on the history of the Brick School in Edgecombe County and the Ware Creek Rosenwald School in Beaufort County. The conference featured a variety of exhibits on local African American history and culture.

Task force members Ben Speller of Durham, Tracey Brown of Rocky Mount, and Bernadette Stafford of Elizabeth City served as moderators for the conference's individual sessions. Hattie Ellis of Wilson conducted the business meeting that formally established the network, adopted interim bylaws, and elected officers. Speller and Tracey Brown were elected president and secretary-treasurer respectively, and Evelyn Timmons of Greensboro was elected vice-president.

State senator Jeanne Lucas (*left*) of Durham and Hattie Ellis (*right*) of Wilson participated in the conference. Senator Lucas welcomed those in attendance and offered her support. Ms. Ellis conducted the business meeting that formally established the new network.



During the coming year the newly formed network will concentrate its efforts on preserving the state's African American culture by seeking to expand its membership and gathering information about preservation-related opportunities, projects, and challenges in African American communities and neighborhoods. The network has proposed regional meetings for Asheville and Wilmington for 1998. For additional information on the conference or how to join the network, please telephone the HPO at (919) 733-6545 or e-mail to [crbrown@ncsl.dcr.state.nc.us](mailto:crbrown@ncsl.dcr.state.nc.us).

## Artifacts from Probable Pirate Flagship to Be Shared

The Division of Archives and History has announced that artifacts recovered from the vessel believed to be the *Queen Anne's Revenge* (QAR), flagship of the pirate Blackbeard (Edward Teach), will be shared among North Carolina's coastal history museums and related sites. With an appropriation of \$200,000 from the General Assembly, the division undertook a month-long dive in October 1997 at the shipwreck site some 1.2 miles off Fort Macon State Park in Beaufort Inlet. A press conference held at the North Carolina Maritime Museum (NCMM) in Beaufort on October 29 reported the results of the dive. Press coverage was extensive.

As of March 1998 approximately 284 artifacts have been recovered from the wreck, including two cannons. At least thirteen additional cannons and three large anchors have been identified at the site. Underwater archaeologists have also found two pewter plates manufactured in London. The cannons are presently undergoing conservation at a temporary laboratory at the NCMM. Other artifacts are being conserved at the Division of Archives and History's Underwater Archaeology Unit conservation facilities at Fort Fisher. So far no single artifact has provided conclusive proof that the shipwreck is the QAR, but the wreck is clearly that of an eighteenth-century vessel—the oldest found in North Carolina waters. Future excavation of the site, it is hoped, will provide a more definitive identification. The shipwreck site is under constant surveillance by radar mounted at Fort Macon.

At a recent conference hosted by the division, representatives from various coastal attractions agreed to cooperate in creating a Maritime Heritage Trail "to encourage the enhancement and preservation of the state's maritime history and culture" rather than limiting interpretation of the artifacts simply to the topic of piracy. Participating in the agreement were representatives of Historic Bath; the Southport Maritime Museum; the North Carolina Maritime Museum; the Graveyard of the Atlantic Museum; the Ocracoke Preservation Society; the Cape Fear Museum; and the Museum of the Albemarle, the northeast regional museum of the North Carolina Museum of History.

A traveling exhibit featuring some of the major artifacts opens at the State Capitol in Raleigh on May 21 as the first effort of the participating institutions to launch the Maritime Heritage Trail; from the State Capitol the artifact exhibit will go to the Historic Bath State Historic Site. The NCMM, a component of the Division of Archives and History, will manage all artifacts recovered from the wreck site and is constructing the traveling exhibit. The exhibit will concentrate on piracy and Blackbeard and will feature such key artifacts as a bronze bell bearing the date 1709 and a brass blunderbuss. Additional details of the exhibit will be announced shortly. Other coastal history attractions interested in participating in the Maritime Heritage Trail are encouraged to contact the director of the Division of Archives and History by telephoning (919) 733-7305.

In addition to the \$200,000 appropriation from the General Assembly, the division received \$25,000 from Carteret County and a like amount from the Carteret convention and visitors bureau. For the fiscal year beginning July 1, 1998, the division is seeking an appropriation in the amount of \$252,000 to maintain the current level of activity, to continue security operations and conservation of artifacts, and to conduct another dive in October 1998. For the

1999-2001 biennium the division will seek major funding to build a conservation laboratory in Beaufort and commence intensive excavation at the site. Currently there is no conservation facility in the state large enough to accommodate the size, number, and complexity of artifacts that the shipwreck is expected to yield.

### **Carpentry Work on State House Chamber Nearly Complete**

Nearly all the restoration carpentry work in the chamber of the North Carolina House of Representatives has been completed. Carpenters with Clancy and Theys Construction Company have restored wainscot to the chamber; nearly half of the original wainscoting was found in the attics of the State Capitol and was reused. Workers were able to match most of the boards to their precise original locations and used additional heart pine boards to complete the paneling. The two pilasters in the southern corner of the House chamber have been reconstructed to their original dimensions and detail. The carpenters reused most of the original boards and carved the details of both pilaster capitals to fit into the upper window moldings as they appear in a 1914 photograph of the chamber. The pilasters now embody their original 1840 proportions and properly complement the chamber's massive Corinthian columns.



In this view of the chamber of the North Carolina House of Representatives from beneath the gallery, a large amount of scaffolding can be seen. Recent renovation of the chamber included restoration carpentry work, repairs to and restoration of decorative plaster in ceiling and walls, and repainting in the chamber's original color scheme. Photograph by Charlie Jones, North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT).

Brian Ewing of Ewing Restoration has repaired and restored the decorative plaster in the ceiling of the House chamber. Following the removal of lead paint, painters from Colin Fairweather and Sons repaired uneven wall and ceiling surfaces and in January painted the entire ceiling and decorative frieze. When the work was completed, the upper deck of the room's scaffolding was removed, revealing—for the first time in more than one hundred years—a white ceiling.





This elevated view from the House gallery reveals some of the careful and extensive preparations taken to protect the House chamber during the renovation. A gridwork of scaffolding encloses a lowered chandelier encased in a plywood box. The entire floor of the chamber is shielded by a temporary overlay of plywood. Photograph by Charlie Jones, NCDOT.

The entire chamber is now much brighter, and all of its ornamentation can easily be seen. Soon the walls of the chamber will be painted pearl gray, and the windows and columns will be painted white; the House Speaker's Office will soon be plastered. Plaster will be repaired in the third-floor State Library room and the State Geologist's Office. Those projects are expected to be complete by the summer and will mark the end of phase two of the interior restoration of the State Capitol.

The North Carolina Department of Administration recently budgeted funds to carry out the third phase of the work, which will include decorative painting of the following areas: all baseboards, risers, and steps in both the House and Senate chambers so that those surfaces resemble granite; most of the building's interior door faces to resemble oak; the first- and second-floor stairwells and upper rotunda to resemble granite; and woodwork in the third-floor State Library room and State Geologist's Office to impart a grained appearance. Phase three of the project is expected to be completed by late 1998. Funding also has been allocated to renovate the electrical system throughout the Capitol and to replace the building's elevator. The building will be closed to the public on July 3, 4, 5, and 6 to allow critical portions of that work to be performed. The exterior of all windows and doors will be repaired and repainted. All entry and portico doors will be decoratively painted to resemble oak—their original 1840 appearance.

## Regrant Program Offered to Local Groups

The State Historical Records Advisory Board (SHRAB) of North Carolina has received from the National Historical Publications and Records Commission funding for the second year of its innovative Local Records Educational Assistance Regrant Program. The current grant period, which begins on October 1, 1998, and continues until September 30, 1999, involves \$50,000 in federal matching funds and \$50,000 through the state grants program. On April 1, 1998, the SHRAB began offering informal pre-application consultation to potential applicants. Formal applications can be submitted between April 20 and June 12, 1998.

The plan offers qualified applicants the opportunity of receiving regrants in amounts between \$2,000 and \$10,000 annually for specific projects aimed at the preservation of local and organizational records and the enhancement of local records programs. It is specially directed to units of local and county government (for example, offices of clerks of court and registers of deeds, town and city councils, and boards of county commissioners); the state's historically black colleges; and local libraries, museums, church/religious associations, and historical/genealogical organizations with records holdings. The SHRAB will review all applications and judge them on the basis of present needs, availability of competent local professional staff to oversee the project and work with the SHRAB and appropriate staff of the Division of Archives and History, whether or not an organizational plan of action has been established, and the willingness of the potential grantee to share costs of projects. Additional factors to be considered include benefits to the local community, ability of an organization to continue the initiative after the regrant is terminated, and whether or not an organization's regrant application is consistent with its overall aims and mission. Regrants will be awarded in the subject areas of consultation, preservation and reformatting of records, and infrastructure building.

An important component of the regrant program is a continuing series of statewide teleconferences. Organizations currently receiving regrants participate in the conferences, organized in conjunction with the North Carolina Agency for Public Telecommunications and disseminated throughout the state via that agency's satellite/cable system. The first such conference, telecast in September 1996, and a second one, telecast on May 6, 1998, addressed preservation issues; during the summer of 1998 additional teleconferences on the topics of automation and electronic records and issues involving ethics and access/security will be offered. The use of satellite teleconferencing to support and enhance the preservation and management of local records is a novel approach in the archival profession. The North Carolina project is a pioneering effort nationally and has generated interest outside the state's borders.

For application forms and instructions, write to Ms. Nell Hudson, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807; telephone her at (919) 733-3952; or direct a fax to (919) 733-1354. For additional information on the grant procedure and the informal consultation process, contact Dr. Boyd D. Cathey at any of the same addresses or by e-mail to [bcathey@ncsl.dcr.state.nc.us](mailto:bcathey@ncsl.dcr.state.nc.us).

## New Blackbeard T-shirt Now Available

A striking T-shirt that depicts North Carolina's most infamous pirate is now available from the Historical Publications Section of the Division of Archives and History. The shirt includes a pocket and features on its back a depiction of an engraving of Blackbeard (Edward Teach), the infamous pirate who sailed the waters of coastal North Carolina in the early eighteenth century. The depiction is the most commonly used illustration of the notorious buccaneer. The image of Blackbeard is printed in black and accented with bright red letters. The pocket is adorned with two pirates fighting (likewise printed in black).



Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History, and Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, display the new T-shirts offered for sale by the division's Historical Publications Section. Shown in the inset is the basic design of the shirt's pocketed front and back.



The shirts, fine-quality 100 percent cotton Hanes Beefy-Ts, are printed in black and red on either a white or ash (light gray) shirt and are available in adult sizes small (S), medium (M), large (L), or extra large (XL). They are available at \$18.00 each plus \$3.00 for shipping. North Carolina residents must add 6 percent sales tax (\$1.08) for each shirt ordered. Order from: Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807. When ordering, please specify size(s) and color(s).

## New Museum Seeks Charter Members

Chapel Hill now has its own history museum. The Chapel Hill Museum, which recently opened at 523 East Franklin Street, will offer exhibits, demonstrations, and programs on North Carolina history, with an emphasis on the town of Chapel Hill and Orange County. It will encourage visitation by school groups and civic organizations by offering special educational programs. Patrons who join



the museum during 1998 will be considered charter members. Memberships in the Friends of the Chapel Hill Museum are available in the following categories: individual, \$25; family, \$50; supporting, \$100; sustaining, \$250; patron, \$500; benefactor, \$1,000; and director's circle, \$5,000. All memberships include newsletters, special announcements, private exhibit previews, and program receptions. To become a member, send a check to the Friends of the Chapel Hill Museum, P.O. Box 906, Chapel Hill, NC 27514. The museum's hours of operation are Tuesdays through Thursdays from 10:00 A.M. to 4:00 P.M. and Sundays from 1:00 to 5:00 P.M. Admission is free. The museum's first full-scale exhibit, *Thomas Day, Cabinetmaker*, as well as additional programs on southern women artists and North Carolina women potters, are currently on display.

## Obituary

Archie K. Davis, former banker and public benefactor, died in Winston-Salem on March 13, 1998, at the age of eighty-seven. Davis was born in Winston-Salem on January 22, 1911, and graduated Phi Beta Kappa from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill in 1932. He subsequently joined the staff of Wachovia Bank and Trust Company and rapidly advanced his career. He served as a director and/or chairman of Wachovia for more than twenty years and was personally responsible for raising the funding necessary to establish Research Triangle Park (RTP) in the late 1950s. During his years at Wachovia he represented Forsyth County in the state senate in 1959 and 1961 and served one-year terms as president of the American Bankers Association and the Chamber of Commerce of the United States. He later served for many years as president and chairman of the Research Triangle Foundation, the nonprofit corporation that oversees operations of the park. During his lifetime he successfully conducted numerous fund-raising efforts on behalf of RTP. He was also instrumental in bringing the National Humanities Center to the Triangle; the center's headquarters building is named for him.

After retiring from Wachovia in 1974, Davis enrolled in a master's program at UNC-CH, of which he had been a trustee. He also served as a trustee of the Duke Endowment, the National Humanities Center, Salem Academy and College, and Old Salem, Inc. He was a Fellow of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences and a member of the American Antiquarian Society. In 1981 he completed a lengthy doctoral dissertation on one of North Carolina's most noteworthy Civil War officers; four years later the University of North Carolina Press published the dissertation as *Boy Colonel of the Confederacy: The Life and Times of Henry King Burgwyn, Jr.* Dedication to historical books and archives preoccupied Davis in his final years. Research he conducted led to the erection of two monuments on the Civil War battlefield at Gettysburg, Pennsylvania, in the mid-1980s.

In memory of his father, Davis established the Thomas Whitmell Davis Fund to benefit the North Carolina Collection at the University of North Carolina; and upon his retirement as chairman of the Research Triangle Foundation in 1987, the board endowed the North Caroliniana Society (of which he served as president for eleven years) with funds from which Archie K. Davis Fellowships are awarded each year to assist scholars in gaining access to North Carolina's documentary resources. More than one hundred scholars have won Davis Fellowships.

## Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Robert G. Anthony Jr., "North Carolina Bibliography, 1996-1997," *North Carolina Historical Review* LXXV (April 1998)

W. Carson Dean, "Richard Stanhope Pullen and Raleigh's First Public Park, 1887-1920: The Impact of Urban Boosterism and the American Park Movement," *North Carolina Historical Review* LXXV (April 1998)

Patrick Huber, "'Caught Up in the Violent Whirlwind of Lynching': The 1885 Quadruple Lynching in Chatham County, North Carolina," *North Carolina Historical Review* LXXV (April 1998)

## News from Archives and History

### Archives and Records

Employees of the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section conducted the nineteenth annual inventory of State Archives holdings in mid-January. Barbara T. Cain, supervisor of the Arrangement and Description Unit, and Charles Edward Morris, supervisor of the Reference Unit, directed the three-day project. Special areas of focus this year were the map collection and the microfilm room.

The annual Friends of the Archives staff appreciation luncheon took place on February 16. At a brief business meeting convened just prior to the luncheon, the Friends board decided to make available selected books from the Historical Publications Section for potential sale to researchers in the Search Room and also established a policy concerning the payment of expenses for speakers addressing the annual Friends meeting.

The State Archives recently obtained a valuable letter that contains a first-hand account of the Battle of Gettysburg. The twenty-page missive, written by Capt. James I. Harris of the Thirtieth North Carolina Regiment of Ramseur's Brigade to a fellow officer less than two months after the battle, is a literate, colorful, and often humorous narrative. The writer's account of incidents that occurred during his regiment's northward march, especially his interactions with civilians in Maryland and Pennsylvania, is especially interesting. Members of Ramseur's Brigade, which was engaged on the northern edge of Seminary Ridge on the first day at Gettysburg and involved in an aborted night assault on Culp's Hill on the second day, were chiefly observers of a catastrophic Confederate attack on the third. Captain Harris details his unit's movements and the various skirmishes in which they participated. He notes the wounding of several of his soldiers and fellow officers and laments the tragic loss of life during the final charge. He castigates those who deserted the cause after the battle and reserves particular venom for William W. Holden, who became governor of North Carolina during Reconstruction.

The letter is part of a small collection donated to the Archives by the daughters of the late Judge Walter J. Bone of Nash County. At its June 22 meeting the Friends of the Archives will recognize Shirley Beal of Albemarle and Peggy Tousignant and Barbara Biggs of Rocky Mount for their very special gift to the state.

## Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section recently issued a second printing (one thousand copies) of *Records of Emigrants from England and Scotland to North Carolina, 1774-1775*, edited by A. R. Newsome. The thirty-page publication originated in 1934 as a two-part article in the *North Carolina Historical Review* and was first issued in booklet form in 1989. The 1998 reprint features a more distinctive and colorful cover design.

The section mounted an exhibit of its titles at the twenty-eighth annual North Carolina Social Studies Conference, February 18-20 at the Koury Convention Center in Greensboro. More than twelve hundred social studies teachers and administrators from throughout the state attended. Frances W. Kunstling, the section's marketing specialist, planned the exhibit. She and editor Donna E. Kelly set up, staffed, and dismantled the display/sales table. The section displayed and sold its titles in a booth at the first North Carolina Literary Festival, which took place April 4 and 5 on the campus of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Mrs. Kunstling planned, mounted, and staffed the exhibit.

## Historic Sites

The Historical Halifax Restoration Association (HHRA) recently received title to St. Luke's African Methodist Episcopal (AME) Church of Halifax. Former slaves built St. Luke's about 1884 on one-fourth acre at the corner of what is now U.S. Highway 301 and Pittsylvania Street. In 1965 the New Jerusalem Church, Apostolic Faith of God, purchased the building and conducted interior renovation to the structure but abandoned the project in the mid-1980s. One of the members of New Jerusalem Church, Nellie Green of Halifax, hosted many small fund raisers to finance stabilization of the structure, but the task proved too big a job for one person. In the late 1980s Mrs. Green approached the HHRA about saving the church. The leaders of the New Jerusalem Church, after much persuasion by Gloria Edwards of Historic Halifax and Ray Wilkinson, president of the HHRA, sold the building to the association. Plans are under way to restore the church to its original appearance. St. Luke's, one of the oldest extant African American



The Historical Halifax Restoration Association has acquired St. Luke's African Methodist Episcopal Church in Halifax. The building, constructed about 1884, is one of the oldest African American churches standing in North Carolina. The Association plans to restore St. Luke's to its original appearance for limited use on special occasions.



church buildings in the state, will require extensive restoration. The first phase will be roof replacement. The association is seeking support and has plans for raising funds and studying the church's history. Its goal is to preserve this important part of the African American heritage of Halifax County as a meeting place available to various organizations for special events.

A number of actions are coming together in ongoing efforts to expand protection of the 6,000-acre Civil War battleground at Bentonville, only a small portion of which is currently state owned or protected. The state is acquiring some additional key property. Last fall the North Carolina Natural Heritage Trust approved a grant for purchase of two tracts totaling 13 acres. The first, a 4.1-acre parcel, adjoins land already owned by the nonprofit Bentonville Battleground Historical Association (BBHA). The second, 8.9 acres, is adjacent to the state historic site on Harper House Road near the house, a former Union field hospital. BBHA and the site also have an opportunity to obtain two additional tracts that are not only larger but also feature intact trenches dug by both opposing armies in a significant area of the battlefield. Altogether, these 87.5 acres would increase the protected holdings at the historic site from 153 to 240 acres. Meanwhile the site staff and consultants from the Jaeger Company have completed a comprehensive preservation plan for the entire battlefield. The plan proposes specific key areas for future acquisition by BBHA and the site. Another suggestion involves development of a master plan for five roadside pull-offs with wayside exhibits for visitors. At present guests tour the majority of the area by car on dangerous narrow roads; fast-moving traffic makes it hazardous to travel slowly or stop to examine historic vistas or markers.

The site staff has completed the third major recommendation in the preservation plan, a global positioning satellite (GPS) survey of critical parts of the immense area of battle to determine the exact locations of all trenches, artillery emplacements, other earthworks, and cultural resources relating to the conflict. Aided by local landowners, a team consisting of Bentonville and Archives and History staff, volunteer historians Mark and Nancy Bradley, four National Park Service employees, and hired surveyors mapped all known notable features using



Mark Moore, cartographer and member of the Division of Archives and History's computing staff, stands in a Civil War trench located during a mapping project at the former battlefield near Bentonville. The project relied upon a sophisticated global positioning satellite survey of portions of the battle site to reveal the precise locations of all trenches, artillery emplacements, other earthworks, and cultural resources connected with the battle.

extremely accurate GPS technology. In late February the contingent braved cold and wet weather to locate, walk, and map 3.36 miles of trenches, of which the best 47 percent were rated in good or fair condition. The group also recorded sixty-eight rifle pits, eleven traverses for artillery, and other features. Relic hunters had damaged twenty-five points in the trenches, and destructive postwar logging created thirty-eight breaks in the lines. The team discovered a number of hitherto unknown trenches and former positions of brigade-sized units.

Several sites and support groups have been awarded 1998 local history grants administered by the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources. The agency recently announced a total of some two hundred grants to groups throughout North Carolina. Projects related to state historic sites are as follows:

HISTORIC BATH COMMISSION: \$1,500 for an architectural survey of the Bath historic district

BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION: \$15,000 for artillery emplacement and roadside parks

CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN HISTORICAL FOUNDATION: \$35,000 for marketing and site improvements

NORTH CAROLINA LIVING HISTORICAL FARM COMMITTEE: : \$50,000 for establishment of an heirloom apple orchard at Horne Creek Farm

NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION HISTORY FOUNDATION: \$25,000 for restoration of steam locomotive No. 604

GOLD HISTORY CORPORATION: \$5,000 for a forthcoming bicentennial symposium on the discovery of gold in the United States

With respect to the final grant listed above, the Gold History Corporation, Reed Gold Mine, the Division of Archives and History, and other agencies will sponsor a 1999 bicentennial to commemorate the results of twelve-year-old Conrad Reed's chance find one spring day in 1799 of a seventeen-pound nugget of gold in Little Meadow Creek in southeastern Cabarrus County. Neither he nor his family knew that the heavy rock was gold, as they used it for a doorstep for three years. Curiosity must have caused Conrad's father, John Reed, to carry the stone with him to Fayetteville, where he sold it for \$3.50. The events made Reed Gold Mine famous as the site of the first authenticated discovery of gold in the United States. Over the next two years the bicentennial will encompass an aggressive media campaign, video productions, books on North Carolina gold-mining history, and additional programs. Two major events have been planned. One will be an emphasis on gold at the 1999 Share Cabarrus Festival held in April by the Cabarrus County Chamber of Commerce. The other will be an international symposium on gold to be held in 1999 at Charlotte. The symposium will feature papers on the historical significance and geology of gold. Experts are expected from the United States, Canada, Australia, and Europe. A divisional planning committee has begun work on the bicentennial and the symposium.

The North Carolina Humanities Council has announced that the 1998 recipient of its highest honor, the John Tyler Caldwell Award, is Dorothy Spruill Redford, manager of Somerset Place State Historic Site. As Duke historian Peter H. Wood noted in his nomination of Redford, she "turned Somerset Plantation into a national landmark of major significance." Once one of the largest antebellum plantations in North Carolina, Somerset Place now is a remarkable

site used to educate citizens about the social history of African Americans and whites. In the 1970s Redford was transformed by the television series *Roots*, which was based on Alex Haley's seminal work on African American heritage.



Dorothy Spruill Redford, manager of Somerset Place State Historic Site, was recently named recipient of the John Tyler Caldwell Award for 1998, the highest honor bestowed by the North Carolina Humanities Council. The award honors Ms. Redford for her work in transforming Somerset Place into a nationally recognized center for the study of the social history of African Americans and whites, as well as for her role in establishing the Somerset Homecoming, a biracial family reunion of descendants of the original inhabitants of Somerset.

She spent ten years on a quest to establish connections between herself and her ancestors. Returning to Somerset Place, she organized a now biennial family reunion known as the Somerset Homecoming and subsequently wrote *Somerset Homecoming: Recovering a Lost Heritage*. In 1986 more than two thousand people from throughout the United States, both black and white, came to reconnect to the place to which all of them could trace their ancestry. More recently Redford spearheaded study and reconstruction of a slave cabin at Somerset.

On a bright February afternoon, invited participants took part in a Native American blessing ceremony for the opening of the new Burial Hut exhibit at Town Creek Indian Mound. The exhibit, now open to the public for the first time, features a Pee Dee culture burial scene (dated A.D. 1250) complete with a short audio program and costumed mannequins. Graphic panels also provide information about Pee Dee burial practices, Pee Dee peoples' belief in the afterlife, techniques used in constructing burial huts, and problems involving archaeological preservation. The exhibit, designed by members of the Historic Sites staff, has been three years in the making and represents a collaborative effort by staff, Native American contributors, and other craft specialists from throughout the state. Dr. Linda F. Carnes-McNaughton guided the section's archaeological research. The section's craftsmen and site personnel fabricated the exhibit. Jim Chavis, tribal elder and president of the Friends of Town Creek, the support group that assists the section in administering Town Creek, led a blessing ceremony to honor the past heritage of the site as well as to recognize its place in the future of the state's collective cultures.

The Statesville Brick Company recently donated one thousand dollars to Fort Dobbs to improve the militia encampment held annually at the site. Michael Foster, chief executive officer of the company, attended the encampment with his family last year and found it so worthwhile that he decided to enhance this year's event with sponsorship and a generous gift. As a result of the donation, the 1998 encampment received a good deal more publicity. The gift also helped provide meals for members of three participating militia units. Finally, as a result of the



gift, this year's program featured a new Native American interpretation by R. Michael Abram, curator of the Cherokee Heritage Museum and Gallery in Cherokee. Dr. Abram, a physician and anthropologist, introduced visitors to Cherokee musical instruments, games, and medicine.

North Carolina began producing automobile license plates in 1913. Soon towns across the state, realizing an untapped source of income, began issuing their own tags. Through June, more than 150 of these plates will be on display in the *Bumper to Bumper* automobile exhibit at the North Carolina Transportation Museum. The license tags are on loan from Ted Cline of Salisbury, who began collecting them in 1972 and estimates his collection at 125,000 items. Several complete runs of North Carolina plates from 1913 and sample plates from all fifty states are part of his collection. Cline's walls are lined with antique bus, truck, and dealer plates, as well as legislative and gubernatorial plates. Shown at the museum are Salisbury plates from 1915 to 1980, with miniature tags issued during World War II as a means of conserving metal. The display also includes Albemarle city plates from 1933 to 1951, each of which is numbered "1," the numeral customarily reserved for the mayor. A few tags are quite ornate, such as a 1934 Asheville plate with a mountain silhouette and a Charlotte tag from 1931 featuring a hornet's nest. Others tout a city's claim to fame—from High Point's "World Furniture Capital" to Wilmington's "Historic Port Resort." Several window stickers, which replaced tags in some cities, complete the display.

At its annual convention in Pennsylvania, the Tourist Railway Association recently presented to the North Carolina Transportation Museum (NCTM) an award for the museum's successful restoration of Graham County Railroad Shay locomotive No. 1925. The job began in 1987 when the engine came to NCTM in pieces, and volunteers and contractors began reassembling the engine in 1992. Volunteer and adviser Jim Wrinn was the champion of the project over a decade of work. No. 1925 is NCTM's second operating steamer.

The section cordially invites all readers of *Carolina Comments* to the following forthcoming events scheduled for June and July at North Carolina's state historic sites:

- |          |  |
|----------|--|
| June 6   | HORNE CREEK FARM. From Sheep to Spindle. Activities include hand-shearing sheep, cleaning and spinning wool, and dyeing yarn. Other demonstrations include quilting, sewing, and displays of antique clothing and quilts. 10:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M. |
| June 6-7 | NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Rail Days. An event promoting the rail heritage of North Carolina. On-site train rides, children's activities, model railroad show and sale, and much more. 9:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M. <i>Fees</i>              |
| June 9   | HISTORIC EDENTON. Historic Edenton Visitor Center Thirtieth Anniversary Celebration. Free birthday cake and guided tours led by costumed interpreters throughout the day   |
| June 13  | AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Farmer's Day. Demonstrations of farm and household chores of the mid-nineteenth century. Noon-4:00 P.M.   |

- June 13-14 CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. Weekend commemorating Dr. Brown's birthday. Saturday: African American Heritage Festival—exhibits, vendors, and center-stage attractions. Sunday: grave-site ceremony at 10:15 A.M., followed by worship service at Bethany United Church of Christ at 11:00 A.M.
- June 15-  
August 15 FORT FISHER. Mary Holloway Seasonal Interpreter Program. Tours by guide costumed as a Civil War soldier with reproduction uniform, equipment, and weapons. Costumed guide Wednesdays- Sundays only. 9:30 A.M., 11:00 A.M., 1:30 P.M., and 3:00 P.M.
- June 20 REED GOLD MINE. Family Day. Arts and craft demonstrations, games for children, and good clean family fun for all. 9:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M. *Fee for panning*
- REED GOLD MINE. North Carolina Open Gold Panning Competition. Adult and junior divisions speed panning. prizes for the top three competitors each division. 9:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M. *Fee for competitors*
- July 18-19, 25-26 BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Summer living history program. Costumed interpreters will demonstrate various activities such as soldier life and the civilian side of nineteenth-century life. Musket demonstrations as well as discussions of camp life will occur throughout the day. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
- July 25 BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Artillery demonstration. Uniformed interpreters perform Civil War artillery drill on a full-scale three-inch ordnance rifle, a common fieldpiece of the period. Demonstrations given hourly, 1:00-4:00 P.M.
- DUKE HOMESTEAD. Tobacco Harvest Festival. Traditional tobacco harvesting and curing, mock tobacco auction, children's games, and refreshments. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
- HORNE CREEK FARM. Old-Fashioned ice cream social. Features homespun fun for the family. Activities include: homemade ice cream, children's games, various contests, music, and more. Noon-5:00 P.M.

### State Capitol/Visitor Services

On Saturday, May 30, and Sunday, May 31, the State Capitol will sponsor a living history program inside the Capitol Building and activities on Union Square that will re-create life on the home front at the end of the Civil War. Actors and actresses will portray former North Carolina governors William A. Graham and David L. Swain, who will discuss the war's impact on the state; Margaret Devereux, who will point out the war's impact on the city of Raleigh; Lt. George Carr Round, who will describe his experiences in establishing a signal station atop the dome of the Capitol; and a former slave, who is planning for his future life of freedom. On Union Square reenactment troops will set up camp and demonstrate musket firing and camp life. Members of the North Carolina Soldiers Benevolent Society will wear period clothing and interpret the wartime activities of women on the home front.

Living history performances will begin at 10:00, 11:00, noon, 1:00, 3:00, and 4:00 on Saturday and at 1:00, 2:00, 3:00, and 4:00 P.M. on Sunday. An additional

attraction on Saturday will be a 2:00 P.M. performance of period music by the Wilmington Girls Choir. Admission to all presentations is free, but reservations are required; telephone the Capitol at (919) 733-4994 to make reservations or obtain additional information

Spring tours of the North Carolina Executive Mansion will be offered through June 4 on Tuesdays, Wednesdays, and Thursdays beginning at 9:30, 10:00, 10:30, and 11:00 A.M. and 2:00 and 2:30 P.M. Garden tours of the building will be offered through June 4 on Thursday mornings at 9:30 and 10:30. To make reservations for either tour, telephone the Capital Area Visitor Center at (919) 733-3456.

## Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of December 1997 and January and February 1998, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 137 accession entries. The branch received original records from Chatham, Granville, Iredell, Orange, and Randolph Counties, as well as security microfilm of records for Alamance, Catawba, Davidson, Gaston, Henderson, and Yadkin Counties. The branch accessioned the following state agency records: Administration, 304 reels (of microfilm); Correction, 271 reels; Crime Control and Public Safety, 2,043 reels; Cultural Resources, 175 reels; Environment, Health, and Natural Resources, 473 reels; Governor, 94.6 cubic feet; Justice, 446 reels; Secretary of State, 20 reels; and Supreme Court, ca. 4 linear feet of microfiche.

The branch accessioned the James E. Shepherd Collection as a new private collection and received organization records from North Carolina Peace Action, the North Carolina Society of Surveyors, the Raleigh Coalition for Peace in the Middle East, and the United Daughters of the Confederacy. Among additional accessions were Bible records from 5 family Bibles; cemetery records for Catawba County; 6 additions to the Military Collection; 34 additions to the Newspaper Collection; and 597 color slides, 8 photographs, 1 motion picture film, 1 tape recording, and 9 videotapes as additions to the Non-textual Materials Collection.

## Staff Notes

Linda H. Edmisten was promoted to grants administrator in the State Historic Preservation Office effective March 16. Joe A. Mobley, administrator of the Historical Publications Section, spoke at the opening of a Civil War exhibit at the Arts and Science Center in Statesville on March 1. His topic was Zebulon B. Vance, Civil War governor of North Carolina.

In the Historic Sites Section, recent promotions include: Luster Harris to maintenance mechanic II at Duke Homestead; Joe Avent and Jeff Fritzinger to interpreter II at the North Carolina Transportation Museum and Aycock Birthplace respectively; and Tracy Lemonds to site assistant at Town Creek. Historic site manager Tracey Burns transferred from Somerset Place to the Transportation Museum. Karen Hayes and Craig Doshier began work as interpreters at Somerset Place; William Burnette joined the staff of Brunswick Town as a maintenance mechanic II; and Randy Massey began his duties as a grounds worker at the Transportation Museum. Ken Johnson resigned as site assistant at Historic Halifax.



## Colleges and Universities

### North Carolina State University

In February Jerry Gershenhorn delivered a paper titled "The Encyclopedia of the Negro Project and the Racial Politics of Knowledge" at the annual conference of the National Association of African American Studies in Houston, Texas. On February 12 William Kimmeler read a paper titled "Darwin and the Power of Selectionism" to a joint seminar on zoology and genetics at North Carolina State University. At St. Mary's School in Raleigh on February 27, Pamela Tyler delivered an address titled "Why Women's History?" Louisa Kilgroe gave a talk titled "Special Interests: Is U.S. Foreign Policy for Sale?" at Fayetteville Technical Community College on March 5; the address was part of the Great Decisions Series. James E. Crisp read a paper titled "In Pursuit of Herman Ehrenberg" at the annual convention of the Texas State Historical Association in Austin on March 7. On March 13 he spoke in Beaumont, Texas, as part of the Lamar University Lecture Series; he titled his remarks "Tampering with History: The Diary, the Detective, and the Death of Davy Crockett."

### Southern Historical Collection

The Southern Historical Collection, Manuscripts Department, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, recently made available to researchers the following manuscript groups: papers, 1822-1888, of Rice Carter Ballard (fl. 1800-1860), a slave trader based in Richmond, Virginia, and later a Louisville, Kentucky, planter who owned several Mississippi Valley plantations; papers, 1827-1891, of the Neuse River Ferry Company, owned by Malachi Potter and later by William Potter; records, 1837-1978, of Glencoe Mills (Alamance County), which produced cotton fabric; papers, 1873-1906, of E. B. Borden (fl. 1873-1906), president of the Bank of New Hanover and later the Bank of Wayne (Goldsboro); papers, 1918-1919, of James Francis Mays Jr. (fl. 1918-1919), a U.S. Army signalman stationed in France during and after World War I; papers, 1930s-1990s, of Alexander Charms (1956—), a Durham lawyer, who wrote *Cloak and Gavel* (1992), a study of the relationship between the Supreme Court of the United States and the FBI; and papers, 1983-1995, of George Hyndman Esser (1922—), a UNC at Chapel Hill professor at the Institute of Government, executive director of the North Carolina Fund, and executive director of the Southern Regional Council.

## State, County, and Local Groups

### Cape Fear Museum (Wilmington)

Walter Turner, a specialist in the history of transportation, lectured at the Cape Fear Museum on February 13. He discussed the vital role played by the city of Wilmington in the history of Piedmont Airlines. The free lecture marked the fiftieth anniversary of Piedmont's inaugural flight, which departed Wilmington for Cincinnati, Ohio, in February 1948. The museum hosted the discussion in connection with its current exhibition *On the Wing: Aviation in the Lower Cape Fear*, which will remain on display through May.

## Chapel Hill Historical Society

Ted Vaden, editor and publisher of the *Chapel Hill News*, was guest speaker at the society's April 5 meeting. He discussed the newspaper's seventy-fifth anniversary. On May 21 members of the society traveled by bus and train to Salisbury and Spencer, where they toured various historic sites, including the Salisbury Historic District and the North Carolina Transportation Museum.

## Granville County Museum

An exhibit titled *Granville County Gold: History of Tobacco* will be on display at the museum for the remainder of 1998. The exhibit features photographs, tools, and items of memorabilia reflecting the importance of tobacco to the county's history. The museum is located at 110 Court Street in Oxford. It is open to the public on Thursdays and Fridays from 10:00 A.M. to 4:00 P.M. and Saturdays from 11:00 A.M. to 3:00 P.M. The museum also features an authentic re-creation of a general store from 1900.

## Mecklenburg Historical Association

M. S. Van Hecke, a former editor of the *Charlotte Observer*, was guest speaker at the March 30 dinner meeting of the Mecklenburg Historical Association. He discussed his thirty-four-year association with the newspaper and related some of the unique experiences he encountered during his career.

## Museum of the Albemarle (Elizabeth City)

The traveling exhibition *North Carolina Women Making History* will remain at the museum through June 7. The exhibit *Working Birds: Decoys and Their Carvers* will be available to visitors through July 19. Telephone (919) 335-1453 for additional information.

## New Bern Historical Society

The society sponsored an April 28 lecture at Tryon Palace Auditorium that featured Carole Watterson Troxler as guest speaker. Dr. Troxler, professor of history at Elon College, is the author of *The Loyalist Experience in North Carolina*, as well as a number of essays and articles on the southern colonies in the Revolutionary era. She titled her lecture "Migration after Migration: North Carolina Scots as Loyalist Refugees." The lecture was open to the public at no charge.

## North Carolina Museum of History

The traveling exhibit *The Press in North Carolina History* will be on display at the North Carolina Museum of History through June 28. The exhibit, developed in cooperation with the North Carolina Press Association, commemorates that organization's 125th anniversary. The following current exhibitions will continue at the museum through the dates indicated: *Face to Face: Portraits of North Carolina Notables* (June 28); *"With All Necessary Care and Attention": The Artistry of Thomas Day* (June 28); *North Carolina in the Spanish-American War* (August 15); *Recent Acquisitions—Carolina Quilts: Layers of History* (October 25).

## CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807.

**Jeffrey J. Crow**, Editor in Chief  
**Robert M. Topkins**, Editor

Historical Publications Section  
Division of Archives and History  
109 East Jones Street  
Raleigh, NC 27601-2807  
Telephone (919) 733-7442  
FAX (919) 733-1439

Bulk Rate  
U.S. Postage Paid  
Raleigh, N.C. 27601  
Permit No. 187



46/4

N.C. DOCUMENTS

CLEARINGHOUSE

# Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME 46, NUMBER 4

JULY 1998

## Second Volume of Martin Papers Officially Presented

In the newly renovated House chamber of the State Capitol on May 8, Gov. James B. Hunt Jr. officially presented to former governor James G. Martin the first copy of *Addresses and Public Papers of James Grubbs Martin, Governor of North Carolina, Volume II: 1989-1993*, which covers Martin's second term in office. In a lighthearted exchange, Governor Hunt remarked on the lasting value of programs initiated during Martin's two terms of office, and Martin in turn thanked Hunt for maintaining gubernatorial interest and support for a number of those initiatives, as well as for his cordial reception and warm introduction. Hunt thereupon made the official presentation of the volume to Martin.

Both governors offered words of praise for the diligent work of Jan-Michael Poff of the Division of Archives and History's Historical Publications Section. Poff is



In the newly renovated House chamber of the State Capitol on May 8, Gov. James B. Hunt Jr. (left) officially presented to former governor James G. Martin a copy of the second volume of *Addresses and Public Papers of James Grubbs Martin, Governor of North Carolina*, which covers Martin's second term in office, 1989-1993. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)



At the conclusion of the presentation ceremony, former governor Martin inscribed a copy of Volume II of the Martin Papers for Jan-Michael Poff, who edited the volume. Both governors praised the work of Poff, a member of the staff of the Division of Archives and History's Historical Publications Section since 1983 and editor of previously published volumes of the addresses and public papers of both Martin and Hunt.

editor of *Addresses and Public Papers of James Baxter Hunt, Jr., Governor of North Carolina, 1981-1985*, as well as both volumes of the Martin Papers; he is presently compiling a similar volume covering Governor Hunt's third term (1993-1997). Poff holds an A.B. in history from James Madison University, Harrisonburg, Virginia, and an M.A. in history from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. He joined the staff of the Historical Publications Section in 1983. Both governors also expressed their appreciation to Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, and to her entire staff for making the addresses and public papers of North Carolina's governors available to the people of the state.

Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain welcomed both governors to the presentation ceremony and introduced Governor Hunt, who spoke briefly and in turn introduced former governor Martin. Both governors thanked Secretary McCain and her entire staff for making the addresses and public papers of North Carolina's governors available to the people of the state.



The nonpartisan publication of the public papers of North Carolina's governors began in 1923 with the issuance of the public letters and papers of Thomas W. Bickett, governor from 1917 to 1921. Since then, each chief executive has had a selection of his public papers edited and published. Production of the quadrennial volumes became mandatory in 1971 when the General Assembly enacted legislation empowering the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources to publish the public

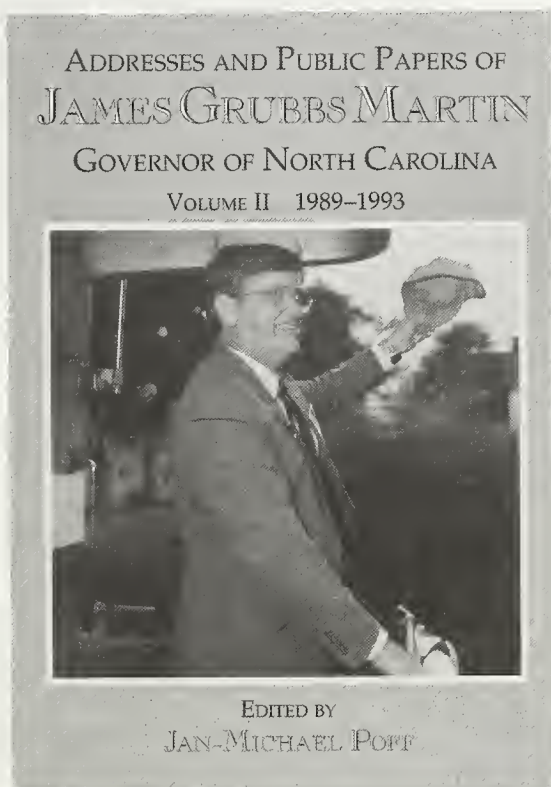
papers of the state's governors "in a documentary volume as soon as practicable after the term of office of each Governor."



Following the presentation ceremony, the former governor autographed copies of Volume II of the Martin Papers for guests. Here Martin (seated) prepares to inscribe a copy of the work for William S. Powell, chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member advisory board that oversees the activities of the Division of Archives and History. Standing behind Martin is Jan-Michael Poff and his wife Catherine.

The new volume (763 pages) consists of annotated transcripts of Governor Martin's major addresses, press conferences, and other policy statements from his second term; also included are Martin's second inaugural address, messages to the General Assembly and Congress, a biographical sketch, and a number of illustrations. The book examines the major challenges and policy issues faced by Martin during his second term and summarizes the principal accomplishments of the second Martin administration. The volume's 139 documents embody a selection from the more than 820 created during the four-year period.

The dust jacket for Volume II of the Martin Papers features this photograph of Governor Martin waving from the observation platform of the Carolinian during the train's inaugural run between Raleigh and Charlotte on May 11, 1990. Dust jacket photograph by Charlie Jones. A limited supply of the 763-page book is available from the Historical Publications Section at four dollars per copy to cover the cost of shipping.





A limited supply of Volume II of the Martin Papers is available to the public at a price of four dollars per volume to cover the cost of shipping. Orders for the book should be addressed to the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 28601-2807. Also available at the same address and at the same cost is Volume I (1985-1989) of the Martin Papers.

### Shipwreck Artifacts Displayed at State Capitol

On May 21 Gov. James B. Hunt Jr. presided at the formal opening of an exhibit titled *The Search for QUEEN ANNE'S REVENGE*. The exhibit, initially on display in the rotunda of the State Capitol, includes artifacts recovered from the shipwreck of what is believed to be the flagship of the pirate Blackbeard (Edward Teach). Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, introduced the governor.



At the State Capitol on May 21, Governor James B. Hunt Jr. (second from left) presided at the formal opening of *The Search for QUEEN ANNE'S REVENGE*, a traveling exhibit of artifacts recovered from the wreckage of a vessel believed to have been the flagship of the pirate Blackbeard (Edward Teach). Shown with Governor Hunt are (left to right) Alisa Chapman, North Carolina Department of Public Instruction; Stephen R. Claggett, state archaeologist of North Carolina; Dr. Timothy J. Runyan, Department of History, East Carolina University, and director of ECU's Program in Maritime History and Nautical Archaeology; Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History; and Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources.

The display includes the barrel of a blunderbuss (similar to a shotgun), a cannon apron (a device that covers the portion of a cannon at which gunpowder was ignited), a sounding weight (a device to measure water depth), and a bronze bell engraved with the date 1709. A pewter plate, two cannonballs, and a 6 1/2-minute video are also part of the display, which is housed in a triangular-shaped exhibit case.

In October 1997 the Division of Archives and History's Underwater Archaeology Unit completed a dive expedition at the site of the shipwreck off the coast of Beaufort. Approximately 284 artifacts have been recovered thus far, among them the pewter plate. Intersal, Inc. of Boca Raton, Florida, the research company that located the shipwreck, recovered many of the other items.

The items remained on display at the State Capitol for a week, then began a series of brief appearances at destinations in coastal and eastern North Carolina along what is being planned as a "Maritime Heritage Trail." Those destinations included Historic Bath, the North Carolina Maritime Museum in Beaufort, the Southport Maritime Museum, and the Ocracoke Community Library (on behalf of the Ocracoke Preservation Society). Forthcoming destinations include: the Hatteras Library (on behalf of the Graveyard of the Atlantic Museum), July 31-August 11; the North Carolina Maritime Museum, Beaufort, August 21-September 15; Southgate Mall, Elizabeth City (on behalf of the Museum of the Albemarle), September 18-29; the old Barbour Boat Works site, New Bern (on behalf of Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens), October 2-13; the Onslow County Museum, Jacksonville, October 16-27; Roanoke Island Festival Park, Manteo, October 30-November 8; and the Cape Fear Museum, Wilmington, November 20-December 1. Visits to East Carolina University in Greenville and the Port o' Plymouth Museum in Plymouth are planned for 1999.

Conservation and preservation of the artifacts continue at the Underwater Archaeology Unit at Fort Fisher and at the North Carolina Maritime Museum in Beaufort, also a component of the Division of Archives and History. The Maritime Museum created the exhibit and will serve as the curatorial center for managing the artifact collection. No single artifact has proven conclusively that the shipwreck is that of the *Queen Anne's Revenge*, but it is certainly that of an eighteenth-century vessel and is the oldest wreck ever found in North Carolina waters.

## A&H Hosts State Competition for North Carolina History Day

The state competition for North Carolina History Day, sponsored by the Division of Archives and History, took place at the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh on April 25. Approximately two hundred students who had qualified on the regional level entered their media projects, performances, exhibits, or historical papers to be judged. Fifty-three students qualified to advance to the National History Day competition held at the University of Maryland in College Park in June by finishing in first or second place in their respective category.

North Carolina History Day, affiliated with National History Day, is a yearlong curriculum that promotes the study of history in schools. Students developed projects relating to this year's theme, "Migrations in History: People, Cultures, Ideas." They chose topics covering many periods of history and several continents. All entrants in the History Day competition are required to provide an annotated bibliography that lists primary and secondary sources. They display their work and are questioned by a three-panel team of judges. The topics for this year ranged from the migration of Highland Scots to central North Carolina to the Boxer Rebellion to the flight of Jews to Switzerland to avoid Nazi persecution.

At the awards ceremony, state coordinator Jo Ann Williford announced the winners, while Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain and Deputy Secretary Elizabeth F. Buford presented the winners with medals and certificates. In addition to the regular awards, there were also several special-category awards presented for particular topics. Altrusa International of Raleigh, the Bennett Place Advisory Committee, the Bentonville Battleground Historical Association, the CSS *Neuse* Gunboat Association, the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, the



On April 25 the Division of Archives and History hosted North Carolina History Day, a statewide competition to select student representatives to advance to the nationwide National History Day competition. Here two of the competition's judges interview students from Cherokee Middle School in Cherokee whose project was an exhibit titled *Surviving the Trail of Tears*.

Friends of the Archives, the Fort Fisher Restoration Committee, the North Caroliniana Society, the Somerset Place Foundation, the Tobacco History Corporation, and the Transportation History Corporation sponsored the special prizes.

Winner of first place in the category of historical papers (senior division) was Jonathan Reside of E. E. Smith High School in Fayetteville for his essay "From Tartan to Tar Heel." Congratulating Jonathan are Betty Ray McCain (*left*), secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, and Elizabeth F. Buford, deputy secretary.



Two outstanding teachers were recognized at the awards ceremony. Joe Hughes of St. Peter's School in Greenville was named North Carolina's nominee for the Richard Farrell Teacher of the Year Award, which recognizes teachers who have employed innovative teaching techniques, and Jim Goode of A. C. Reynolds High School in Asheville was selected as the state's nominee for the History Channel Award, which recognizes people who have made important contributions to the overall History Day program. Both awards are presented during the national contest in College Park.

## New Highway Historical Markers Approved

At meetings on December 6, 1996, December 5, 1997, and May 15, 1998, the North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee approved the following new markers: RALF FREEMAN, Anson County; CROSSNORE SCHOOL, Avery County; HARRIET JACOBS, Chowan County; JOHN ENGLAND, Cumberland



County; WESTRAY BATTLE BOYCE, Edgecombe County; NORTH CAROLINA MANUMISSION SOCIETY, Guilford County; BARIUM SPRINGS HOME FOR CHILDREN, Iredell County; HARDAWAY SITE, Stanly County; NORTH CAROLINA BAR ASSOCIATION and STUDENT NONVIOLENT COORDINATING COMMITTEE, Wake County; and CHERRY HOSPITAL and GENERAL BAPTIST STATE CONVENTION, Wayne County. Dedication and unveiling ceremonies have been held for four markers in recent months.



In Edenton on May 15, Jeffrey J. Crow (*right*), director of the Division of Archives and History, officially dedicated a new highway historical marker to the memory of Harriet Jacobs, fugitive slave, abolitionist, and author of *Incidents in the Life of a Slave Girl* (1861). Joining Dr. Crow for the brief ceremony was Joseph Sliva of Edenton, who was instrumental in having the marker erected.

Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain has appointed Robert G. Anthony Jr. of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Dr. Gary R. Freeze of Catawba College, Dr. John H. Haley of the University of North Carolina at Wilmington, and Dr. Nancy Smith Midgette of Elon College to five-year terms on the Marker Advisory Committee.

### Stagville Hosts Workshop on Historic Paints and Wallpapers

In mid-April Historic Stagville hosted a week-long Institute on Historic Paints and Wallpapers that featured formal presentations, hands-on demonstrations, and visits to a variety of historic sites, including the State Capitol in Raleigh. A number of nationally and internationally recognized authorities addressed the gathering. Participants examined eighteenth- and nineteenth-century paints, painting techniques, and paint-making methods. They received instruction in paint analysis and color matching. The eighteenth-century Richard Bennehan House at Stagville provided the setting for practical exercises in paint research and redecoration using "historic-style" paints.



Participating in the Historic Stagville Institute on Historic Paints and Wallpapers in mid-April was paint and wallpaper expert Christopher Ohrstrom of The Plains, Virginia, who employed a traditional process known as muller and slab to grind pigments in oil to produce paint. The week-long workshop featured several such hands-on demonstrations, formal presentations, and visits to several North Carolina historic sites.

Participants in the workshop also examined types of wallpaper and reviewed wallpaper-making procedures prevalent in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. They viewed demonstrations of distemper paint making and hand-block printing of wallpaper. The program featured an examination of methods of conserving historic wallpaper. A visit to Virginia's Prestwoud Plantation offered a practical example of applied wallpaper-conservation methods. The institute included optional visits to the Savage-Combs House and Bracebridge Hall, both in Edgecombe County, and to Hope Plantation in Bertie County.

The institute was made possible in part by a matching grant from the Preservation Services Fund of the National Trust for Historic Preservation to the Historic Stagville Foundation, a nonprofit organization that assists the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources in the operation of Historic Stagville by providing educational opportunities in historic preservation and in the social and material history of the plantation South.

### **Life-Saving Heritage Group to Hold Annual Meeting in N.C.**

The U.S. Life-Saving Service Heritage Association (USLSSHA) will hold its third annual meeting in Manteo, October 1-3, 1998. The meeting will take place at Roanoke Island Festival Park and the adjoining Outer Banks History Center, an agency of the Division of Archives and History and a research repository for materials on North Carolina's coastal and maritime history.

The three-day conclave will commence on Thursday, October 1, at 4:00 P.M. with a meeting of the executive board of the USLSSHA and an opportunity for participants to complete early registration. Friday's activities will begin at 8:00 A.M. with morning registration and an additional meeting of the executive board. At 9:45 Delores Harrell, executive director of the Roanoke Island Commission; Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History; and Maurice E. Gibbs, president of the USLSSHA, will welcome participants to the conference. A daylong series of lectures begins at 10:00; speakers and their topics include:

Joe A. Mobley, Historical Publications administrator, Division of Archives and History, "Coastal North Carolina and the U.S. Life-Saving Service"

Richard Lawrence, Underwater Archaeology Unit, Division of Archives and History, "The Underwater Archaeology of North Carolina Shipwrecks"

National Park Service, "Research and Restoration of the Little Kinnakeet Life-Saving Station"

Chicamacomico Historical Association, "Preservation and Renovation of the Chicamacomico Life-Saving Station"

Lunch and a late-afternoon reception will be provided.

Saturday will be set aside for tours of Bodie Island Lighthouse and Life-Saving Station, Chicamacomico Life-Saving Station, Little Kinnakeet Life-Saving Station, and Cape Hatteras Lighthouse. Buses will be on hand to transport all participants to the respective sites, and lunch will be provided

Registration for the meeting is sixty dollars for members of the USLSSHA and ninety dollars for nonmembers. The fee includes registration materials, bus tour and driver tip, two lunches, the Friday afternoon reception, and refreshments. To register, send a check to Joe Mobley, Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807. *Registration must be received by August 31.*



For additional information, please write to Mr. Mobley, fax him at (919) 733-1439; or telephone him at (919) 733-7442 (office) or (919) 783-9862 (home). For information on membership in the U.S. Life-Saving Service Heritage Association, write to the organization at P.O. Box 75, Caledonia, MI 49316-0075.

## Obituary

Lala Frances Carr Steelman, professor emerita of history at East Carolina University, died in Greenville on May 13, 1998, at the age of seventy-four. Dr. Steelman, a native of Milledgeville, Georgia, graduated academically first in her class at Georgia State College for Women (now Georgia College) in Milledgeville in 1943. She subsequently earned both a master's degree (1946) and a doctorate (1950) from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. From 1947 to 1951 she served as an instructor in history at UNC. She joined the history faculty at East Carolina University in 1955 as an assistant professor, specialized in southern history, and remained affiliated with ECU until retiring as a full professor in 1985. She had served as a professor emerita since her retirement.



Dr. Steelman was the author of *The North Carolina Farmers' Alliance: A Political History, 1887-1893* (1984), as well as numerous articles on the Farmers' Alliance, agricultural reformer Leonidas Lafayette Polk, and former North Carolina governor Elias Carr of Edgecombe County. She was a contributor to the *Encyclopedia of Southern History*, *Notable American Women*, the *Dictionary of North Carolina Biography*, the *Dictionary of Georgia Biography*, and five volumes of the *East Carolina University Publications in History*. The Historical Society of North Carolina (of which she was a longtime member) presented the R. D. W. Connor Award to Dr. Steelman in 1980 for her article "The Role of Elias Carr in the North Carolina Farmers' Alliance," which appeared in the spring 1980 issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*; the award recognizes the best article to appear in that publication during a one-year period.

Dr. Steelman was a founding member and past president of the Association of Historians in North Carolina and a member of the Southern Historical Association and the American Historical Association. She was listed in *Who's Who of American Women*, *Who's Who in the South and Southwest*, and the *Directory of American Scholars*. She previously served as a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member advisory board that oversees the activities of the Division of Archives and History; the North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, which advises the division concerning the erection and placement of historical markers along the state's highways; and the North Carolina Historical Records Advisory Committee, which advises the division concerning various aspects of the state's archival program. In 1996 the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (of which she was a longtime member) presented her and her husband Joseph F. Steelman, likewise a retired professor of history at ECU, with the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award, that organization's highest honor. The award recognized the couple for their "significant contributions to the preservation of North Carolina history."

## Recent Articles on North Carolina History

David A. Norris, "'For the Benefit of Our Gallant Volunteers': North Carolina's State Medical Department and Civilian Volunteer Efforts, 1861-1862," *North Carolina Historical Review* LXXV (July 1998)

Todd L. Savitt, "Training the 'Consecrated, Skillful, Christian Physician': Documents Illustrating Student Life at Leonard Medical School, 1882-1918," *North Carolina Historical Review* LXXV (July 1998)

Ashley Herring Wegner, "Phantom Pain: Civil War Amputation and North Carolina's Maimed Veterans," *North Carolina Historical Review* LXXV (July 1998)

## News from Archives and History

### Archives and Records

The State Archives recently received from the Research Libraries Group (RLG) assistance in converting selected finding aids to a format known as Encoded Archival Description (EAD). EAD is a mark-up language used in archival management for providing standard informational elements of description and placing material on the World Wide Web. The finding aids to be converted cover collections dating

from 1817 to 1979. They describe holdings relating to a variety of interests ranging from social history to science and technology. Finding aids for state agency records include those of the State Treasurer (Internal Improvements Series), the Utilities Commission, the North Carolina Railroad Company, the Atlantic and North Carolina Railroad Company, the State Banking Commission, the Geological and Economic Survey, the Department of Labor, the Employment Security Commission, and the Emergency Relief Administration. Finding aids for private manuscript collections include those of John D. Whitford, James Boon, Benjamin Rice Lacy, May Thompson Evans, Reginald A. Fessenden, Herbert H. Brimley (including photographs), Thomas Fanning Wood, J. M. Pickel, and Charles Pattison Bolles. Finding aids for account books and company records include those of the Raleigh Building and Loan Association, the Quinlan-Monroe Lumber Company, and the Riggs-Norris Family (farming and lumbering business). It is anticipated that these finding aids in EAD format will be available over the Internet by the fall of 1998.

In addition to the aforementioned project, work on a previous grant initiative with the Research Libraries Group is almost completed. That cooperative research effort, which will help document the development of marriage in the United States and the United Kingdom from 1815 to 1914, will result in the most comprehensive digital collection on nineteenth-century family law and domestic relationships currently available. Seven institutions across the United States and in the United Kingdom have contributed information from their holdings that include materials such as public laws and court records and reports involving cases that have affected the marital relationship. The resulting database will contain more than 350,000 digital images and will be linked to bibliographic records in the RLG's database. The State Archives was the only institution in the southern United States selected to participate in the project.

Another statewide teleconference sponsored by the State Historical Records Advisory Board's Local Records Educational Assistance Program will take place on August 12. The special telecast will focus on issues related to electronic records. For additional information on the teleconference, contact Boyd D. Cathey by telephone at (919) 733-3952 or by e-mail at [bcathay@ncsl.dcr.state.nc.us](mailto:bcathay@ncsl.dcr.state.nc.us).

### State Historic Preservation Office

In late March the State Historic Preservation Office (HPO) cosponsored "Romanticism and Reform: The Public and Private Architectural Works of A. J. Davis in North Carolina," a symposium on architecture, decorative arts, and landscaping in antebellum North Carolina. Davis (1803-1892) was a New York architect whose works in North Carolina include, among many others, the State Capitol in Raleigh; Playmakers Theatre on the campus of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; and Blandwood, the Greensboro residence of North Carolina governor John Motley Morehead.

The two-day conclave took place at the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh. Additional cosponsors included the Museum of History, the Gallery of Art and Design at North Carolina State University, and Preservation North Carolina. David Brook, administrator of the HPO, and Catherine W. Bishir of the HPO's Survey and Planning Branch, served as members of the committee that planned for and arranged the symposium.



## Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section recently published a revised edition of *From Ulster to Carolina: The Migration of the Scotch-Irish to Southwestern North Carolina*, by H. Tyler Blethen and Curtis W. Wood Jr. The volume, originally issued in 1983 by Western Carolina University, recounts the long trek of the Scotch-Irish from their adoptive Irish homeland to the mountains of southwestern North Carolina and the challenging obstacles they encountered along the way. The authors examine the religion, occupations, living conditions, social life, and customs of the Protestant Scots who chose to make new lives in America and describe their important influence upon early American agricultural practices, as well as the many other ways in which those migrants from the Old World to the New left the indelible stamp of their culture upon the Tar Heel State.

*From Ulster to Carolina* (71 pages, bound in paper) includes thirty-one black-and-white illustrations and a bibliography. The volume sells for \$9.00 plus \$3.00 for shipping. North Carolina residents must add a 6 percent sales tax (54 cents) per copy. To order, write to the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807.

## Historic Sites

The 1998 North Carolina History Bowl state championship has concluded in Raleigh. Dunn Middle School of Dunn, sponsored by Bentonville Battleground (scene of the first history bowl in 1981), was the winner this year. Coach C. C. Livingston's team of Adam Byrd, Josh Hudson, Whitney Norris, Adam Sholar, and Erica Willis won three consecutive games in a single day to gain the top place. Dunn defeated perennial contender Arendall Parrott Academy from Kinston, sponsored by the CSS *Neuse*, in a very close final game. Other teams in the state contest and their sponsoring historic sites were Creswell High School (Historic Edenton), Rugby Middle School, Hendersonville (Vance Birthplace), Locust School (Polk Memorial and Reed Gold Mine), North Iredell Middle School (Fort Dobbs), Carnegie Middle School, Raleigh (Bennett Place and Duke Homestead), and Northwest Guilford Middle School (Alamance Battleground and the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial). Each



A team of five students from Dunn Middle School of Dunn won the 1998 North Carolina History Bowl state championship in Raleigh on May 20. Shown left to right are Jo Ann Williford of the Division of Archives and History; Katherine Baird, president of the North Carolina Division, United Daughters of the Confederacy, which co-sponsors the annual competition; C. C. Livingston, coach of the winning team; and team members Whitney Norris, Erica Willis, Josh Hudson, Adam Byrd, and Adam Sholar.



year about 320 eighth-grade students compete in regional contests, and the eight teams winning regional bowls advance to the state level. The first state finals were held in 1984 at the State Capitol. Elaine Beck and a number of Historic Sites employees assisted with the statewide and regional contests.

On May 14 more than 350 people gathered at the James K. Polk Memorial to rededicate a ninety-three-year-old monument that still stands on the site. To mark the occasion, the section unveiled a wayside exhibit that explains the significance of the monument, erected on September 26, 1904, by the Mecklenburg Chapter, Daughters of the American Revolution. The marker is the first monument in North Carolina to be dedicated to Polk's memory. The Mecklenburg Chapter, the first of its kind in the state, is commemorating its centennial this year. The rededication was one in a series of events planned in 1998 to celebrate the anniversary. With dozens of Mecklenburg schoolchildren present, the South Mecklenburg High School Band and Naval Junior ROTC unit performed a concert and posted the colors. The DAR ritual followed next, led by the regent (president) of the Mecklenburg chapter, Ms. Kathlee Hicks. Dr. James Sasser, former professor of history at Central Piedmont Community College and longtime supporter of the Polk Memorial, delivered a brief history of the DAR and the monument. The ceremony concluded with singing of the "Old North State" by a group of schoolchildren. The song had been sung in 1904 at the first monument dedication. The program also included refreshments, living history demonstrations, and tours of the site.



During a May 14 rededication ceremony for a monument to James K. Polk originally erected by the Mecklenburg Chapter, Daughters of the American Revolution, on September 26, 1904 (depicted in engraving at left), Dr. James Sasser, former professor of history at Central Piedmont Community College, spoke briefly to a gathering of some 350 people. In conjunction with the ceremony, the Historic Sites Section unveiled a wayside exhibit (surrounded by schoolchildren) that explains the significance of the monument. Engraving from *Evening Chronicle* (Charlotte), September 27, 1904.

Plans continue at Reed Gold Mine for a series of events in 1999 in Cabarrus, Mecklenburg, and nearby counties to commemorate the bicentennial of the discovery of gold in North Carolina. Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain arranged for Reed manager John Dysart and assistant manager Bob Remsburg to attend a meeting of Gov. James B. Hunt Jr. and his cabinet and to exhibit at that meeting a special promotional display on Reed Gold Mine. One major component of the commemoration will be a multidisciplinary symposium titled "Gold in Carolina and America: A Bicentennial Perspective," which will take place September 17 and 18, 1999, at the University of North Carolina at Charlotte. Historians and earth scientists are expected to review the discovery and mining of gold in North Carolina and place that activity in historical, cultural, and scientific perspective. Three professional geological associations will meet in Charlotte in conjunction with the program. A major event at the gold mine will occur on September 19.

On Halifax Day in April the Historical Halifax Restoration Association named two winners of its Halifax Resolves Awards. Ray Wilkinson, chairman of the association since 1954, made both the presentations and the keynote address for the occasion. Dr. William Marion Mann Jr., a retired psychiatrist who has engaged in efforts to preserve the history of the Enfield area and has restored five notable Halifax County houses, received an award. Howerton Gowen (d. 1981), a charter member of the restoration association whose influence as a business and civic leader was essential to the organization during its formative years, was honored posthumously. Gowen, who also served as president of the Halifax County Bicentennial Committee, successfully encouraged many people and corporations to aid the preservation of Historic Halifax.

The newest acquisition at Edenton's Iredell House is a pocket Bible once owned by James Iredell's grandson, Cadwallader Jones Iredell. The younger Iredell's sister, Frances L. Johnston, presented the Bible (published in 1854) to him in 1861. He carried it with him during his Civil War service and lost it in a skirmish in Virginia. A man from Indiana found the book after the engagement and mailed it to Iredell twenty-five years later. Martha Southgate Jicka of New Jersey, an Iredell descendant by marriage, donated the Bible to the house. In April Historic Edenton hosted its first Easter egg hunt at the Iredell House. Some 130 kindergarten students viewed



In April Historic Edenton hosted its first Easter egg hunt for local kindergarten students. The grounds of the James Iredell Home Site provided the setting as some 130 children watched a slide show, searched for eggs, and had lunch on the lawn. Shown with a group of youngsters are Deborah Sliva (center), program coordinator at Historic Edenton, and Jeanette Stallings (right), a teacher at D. F. Walker Kindergarten.



a slide show, searched for eggs, and had lunch on the lawn. In May Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History, dedicated a new highway marker in Edenton honoring former slave and abolitionist Harriet Jacobs. Also participating in the dedication ceremony were Joseph Sliva, who proposed the marker; Edenton site manager Linda Eure; and Carolyn Jackson, who presented a dramatic reading. Jacobs was born into slavery near the town. She fled a plantation and, as she stated later, hid for some seven years in a cramped loft in the Edenton home of her grandmother, Molly Horniblow, a free African American. In 1842 Jacobs was spirited aboard a ship departing Edenton. She settled in New York and in 1861 published her story as *Incidents in the Life of a Slave Girl*. Jacobs was inducted into the North Carolina Literary Hall of Fame in 1997.

In Durham Duke Homestead has been preoccupied with costumes and public programs. Members of the section's costume committee assembled there for the second annual at-large costume meeting. Participants heard speakers from Tryon Palace and the Mordecai House discuss costuming efforts at other sites. Springtime at Duke and at all historic sites has a central theme—school groups. Educating students, particularly fourth- and eighth-graders, has always been a Historic Sites priority. This year the staff revised the section's spring school programs. The new offerings included four activities: woodworking, cooking, townball, and archaeology. Each child had the opportunity to split a cedar shake and nail it to a simulated roof frame, hit and field during an 1870 baseball game, assist with cooking over a wood fire, and identify items from an archaeological exhibit. As many as seven classes took part daily. Teachers, students, and parents were extremely positive, and demand necessitated the addition of two days to the schedule. Duke Homestead also hosted a wide variety of period crafts and skills demonstrations for Market Day on April 25. The program featured nineteen different nineteenth-century activities.

North Carolina's Civil War sites have been actively involved in a variety of programs. In February television's C-SPAN school bus arrived at the CSS *Neuse*. Show personnel had noticed the site on the Historic Sites Section's World Wide Web page and produced a brief history lesson to show between regular programs. The overview of the site aired twice during March. Following that national exposure, the site received numerous e-mail requests and calls from local citizens who saw or heard about the piece. On March 1 the volunteer cannon crew from Fort Fisher took the site's U.S. M1857 12-pounder to the first reenactment of the Battle of Averasboro. The crew fought as both Union and Confederate gunners. Late that month the team carried two artillery pieces to Bentonville Battleground for a program titled "Artillery through the Ages." The event also featured a sixteenth-century swivel gun from the *Elizabeth II*, a restored sixteenth-century sailing vessel; Alamance Battleground's Revolutionary War 3-pounder; Bentonville's 3-inch fieldpiece; and a modern 155-mm gun from Fort Bragg. During a beach nourishment project at Kure Beach, two Civil War artillery projectiles were dredged up. One of the projectiles was a 6.4-inch shell fired by a Mullane cannon; Fort Fisher had several of those weapons. The second projectile was a rare 8-inch Blakely shell made in England. The fort boasted the only Blakely gun in the area. The scarce projectiles are being preserved at the Fort Fisher preservation lab for permanent display. Bennett Place held its thirteenth reenactment of negotiations between Generals Johnston and





In March members of the volunteer cannon crew from Fort Fisher State Historic Site took two pieces of artillery to Bentonville Battleground, where they participated in a special program titled "Artillery through the Ages." Here the crewmen pose at Bentonville with their custom-made M1857 light 12-pounder Napoleon cannon. Robert Schaber, who built the M1857, is shown second from left.

Sherman, which led to the largest troop surrender of the Civil War. Guides wore period military uniforms. April marked the centennial of the Spanish-American War. Inasmuch as North Carolina supplied three regiments of volunteer infantry and since a North Carolinian, Ensign Worth Bagley of Raleigh, was the first casualty of the war, Bennett Place commemorated the conflict with a special program. The site has issued its first newsletter, *Negotiation News*.

In February the North Carolina Transportation Museum hosted a seminar on the history of Piedmont Airlines and airline development in North Carolina. Speakers included Walter Turner, airline historian; Roger Hill, member of a group restoring a Piedmont DC-3; and William McGee, last president of Piedmont. Members of the Carolinas Historic Aviation Commission were present for questions after the program. Sixty visitors attended the event. Topics included airport development, saving the Piedmont DC-3 after USAIR decided to sell the plane in 1996, beginnings of Piedmont and other state-connected airlines, and the eventual merger of Piedmont into USAIR in 1989.

An Australian replica of the famed eighteenth-century sailing ship HMS *Endeavor* recently visited Wilmington. Capt. James Cook made notable scientific voyages aboard the original ship during the late 1700s. The three-masted *Endeavor* has major support from the National Geographic Society. Brunswick Town site assistant Bert Felton joined the ship's crew for the passage from Charleston to Wilmington. A typical day included handling sails in the rigging, maintenance, standing watch, and other work to operate the five hundred-ton wooden ship. The *Endeavor* passed directly by Brunswick Town on the Cape Fear, and the site held a program that featured a signal exchange, a flag salute, and a ceremonial cannon firing.

The section cordially invites all readers and friends to the following special events scheduled for August and September at North Carolina's state historic sites:

#### August 1-2

HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE. Annual battle reenactment. Reenactment of notorious tory David Fanning's attack on patriot leader Philip Alston. Cannon-firing demonstrations will also be performed. Concessions available. Saturday, 9:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M. (battle at 4:00 P.M.); Sunday, noon-5:00 P.M. (battle at 2:00 P.M.)

- |                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| August 15-16,<br>22-23 | BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Summer living history program. Costumed interpreters demonstrate activities from soldier life and the civilian side of the nineteenth century. Musket demonstrations and discussions of camp life occur throughout the day. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M. |
| August 22              | BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Artillery demonstration. Uniformed interpreters perform Civil War artillery drill on a full-scale three-inch ordnance rifle, a common fieldpiece of the period. Demonstrations offered hourly, 1:00-4:00 P.M.                                    |
|                        | DUKE HOMESTEAD. Herb Festival. Historical displays of herb uses, plant and craft sales, and workshops. Also children's games and refreshments. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.  |
| September 12           | HORNE CREEK FARM. From Peel to Pie. Activities include making cider, apple-peeling contests, drying fruit, making apple butter, and baking pies. 10:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.  |
| September 19           | NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Antique trucks from several manufacturers on display near parking area. Cosponsored by local chapter of American Truck Historical Society. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M. <i>Free for visitors, fee for entrants</i>                           |
| September 19-20        | VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Fall Pioneer Living Days & Militia Encampment. Demonstrations of a late-eighteenth-century militia encampment with other domestic skills demonstrated. 1:00-4:30 P.M.  |
| September 24-27        | THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. Thomas Wolfe and F. Scott Fitzgerald Festival. A celebration of the life and works of writers Thomas Wolfe and F. Scott Fitzgerald. 9:00 A.M.-8:00 P.M. <i>Fee for special events only (play, concert)</i>  |

### State Capitol/Visitor Services

On September 12 Union (Capitol) Square will be "occupied" by costumed actors portraying Confederate troops, legislators, and citizens of Raleigh as they appeared in September 1861. The actors will share their views on North Carolina's Ordinance of Secession, which was signed at the State Capitol in May of that year.

Between September 22 and November 12, tours of the Executive Mansion will be available on Tuesdays, Wednesdays, and Thursdays at 9:30, 10:00, and 10:30 A.M. Garden tours will be offered on Thursdays at 9:30 and 10:30 A.M. Telephone the Capital Area Visitor Center at (919) 733-3456 to make reservations for either tour.

Mr. and Mrs. Joseph B. Cheshire of Raleigh recently donated to the Executive Mansion an American Empire sideboard, ca. 1820, which was originally owned by Mr. and Mrs. Joseph Blount III of Edenton, and a 1760 tall case clock made in Scotland by James Lecke; the clock descended in the family of Raleigh educator Hugh Morson and was given to the Cheshires by one of Morson's sons. Marjorie Cheshire has been a docent at the Executive Mansion for more than thirty years.

## Western Office

With assistance from the Thomas Wolfe Memorial Advisory Committee and the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, the Western Office planned and hosted an April 30 reception and dinner for the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member body that oversees the activities of the Division of Archives and History. The reception and dinner took place at the Governor's Western Residence in Asheville. On the following day the Historical Commission met in Asheville for the first time. During the meeting, which took place at the Radisson Hotel downtown, the commission approved plans for a Persian Gulf War Memorial in Raleigh. The meeting included tours of both the Thomas Wolfe Memorial and Vance Birthplace. At the Thomas Wolfe Memorial, members of the commission, Archives and History employees, and a number of guests explored the site's new visitor center for the first time and viewed its new audiovisual program.



The North Carolina Historical Commission held its first-ever regular meeting in Asheville on May 1. On the previous evening, commission members and their guests enjoyed a reception and dinner at the Governor's Western Residence in Asheville. Shown at the reception are (left to right) Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History; B. Perry Morrison Jr., a member of the commission; Prof. William S. Powell, chairman of the commission; Dr. Max R. Williams, a member of the commission; Janet N. Norton, also a commission member; Dr. James C. McNutt, director of the North Carolina Museum of History; Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources; N. J. Crawford, a member of the commission; and Dr. H. G. Jones, a commission member. The Western Office, with assistance from the Thomas Wolfe Memorial Advisory Committee and the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, planned and hosted the reception and dinner.

## Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of March, April, and May 1998 the Archives Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 290 accession entries. The branch received original records for Gaston, Person, Randolph, Union, and Wilkes Counties. It received security microfilm of records for every county except Lincoln, Nash, and New Hanover; for the municipalities of Boone, Drexel, Farmville, Greenville,



Knightdale, Roanoke Rapids, Rocky Mount, Sunset Beach, and Topsail Beach; for churches in Harnett and Robeson Counties; and for the Neuse River Council of Government. The branch also accessioned records of the following state agencies: Department of Administration, 7 reels; Department of Agriculture, 4 reels; Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, 140 reels; Department of Environment, Health, and Natural Resources, 21 reels; Department of Justice, 126 reels; Department of State Treasurer, 8 canceled stock certificates; Department of Transportation, 468 reels; Office of the Governor, 16 cubic feet; Office of the State Controller, 85 reels; Secretary of State, 13 reels; and State Board of Elections, 88 reels.

The branch added the Clemment Family Papers as a new private collection; made additions to the Tod R. Caldwell Letters, the Delia Hyatt Papers, and the Irwin Kremen Exhibition Catalogs; and microfilmed the Deaton-Munroe Family Papers and the Mrs. L. E. Lansdell Papers. Academic records were received from Draughon's Business College and Salisbury Business College. Among additional accessions were Bible records from 12 family Bibles; cemetery records from Burke County; published histories of churches in Durham and Mecklenburg Counties; 4 additions to the Military Collection; 43 additions to the Newspaper Collection; organization records for the Daughters of the American Revolution, the North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs, the Olla Podrida Club, the Society of North Carolina Archivists, the Thompson Reunion, and the Wake Forest College Birthplace; and 6 slide carousels, 3 folders of photographs, 2 tape recordings, and 2 videotapes as additions to the Non-textual Materials Collection.

## Staff Notes

John P. Wood has been appointed to the historic preservation specialist position in the Eastern Office (Greenville) of the Division of Archives and History; the appointment was effective April 27. Jennifer F. Martin, formerly a preservation specialist for the Western Office, was promoted effective May 15 to National Register coordinator for the State Historic Preservation Office (HPO) in Raleigh. Leslie S. Bright, archaeologist in the HPO's Underwater Archaeology Unit, retired on April 30.

William A. Owens Jr., an editor with the Historical Publications Section, resigned effective June 24. Donna E. Kelly, likewise an editor with Historical Publications, participated in the 1998 Institute for the Editing of Historical Documents, June 15-20 in Madison, Wisconsin. The National Historical Publications and Records Commission, the State Historical Society of Wisconsin, and the University of Wisconsin in Madison cosponsor the institute, which offers participants the opportunity to study techniques of historical editing under the guidance of experienced editors.

Dr. Thomas Rhodes has transferred from executive director of the North Carolina Transportation Museum (NCTM) to statewide development officer for the Historic Sites Section. Elizabeth Wall of the NCTM has been appointed acting director of the museum. Christa Baur has been named exhibits designer for the section, and Melanie Godbout began work as an office assistant in the home office. At the Transportation Museum new employees include John Mercer, interpreter; Gilbert Rodriguez, general utility worker; and Phillip Taylor, maintenance mechanic. Heather Fearnbach is a new site assistant at Somerset Place, and Bobby Jones has taken a similar position at Aycock Birthplace. Richy Thompson has been hired as a grounds worker at Town Creek. Lorraine Blahnik resigned as office assistant at Reed Gold Mine.

## Colleges and Universities

### Davidson College

In Raleigh on April 18, Malcolm Lester read a paper titled "Gen. D. H. Hill: Soldier and Presbyterian Churchman" at a meeting of the North Carolina Presbyterian Historical Society.

### East Carolina Manuscript Collection

The collection's recent North Carolina-related acquisitions include the Barbour Boat Works Records (New Bern), the William L. Murphy Collection (genealogy, Greene County), and the Mary Hinton Kerr Collection (genealogy, Warren County).

### Fayetteville State University

Phillip McGuire addressed a meeting of the Association of Historians in North Carolina, meeting at Wake Technical Community College near Raleigh on March 20; he titled his remarks "The Politics of National Prohibition: The Congressional Debate and the U.S. Military, 1940-1945." In March Dr. McGuire was elected to the board of advisers of the Institute of African-American Research, and he was recently named recipient of Fayetteville State University's Board of Governors' Teaching Excellence Award. Dr. Stanley Johnson has been named an assistant professor in the university's Department of Geography, History, and Political Science; the appointment was effective July 1. Professors Patricia Fouquet and Shelton Clark will retire from the department effective July 31.

### Meredith College

"Men and Empire: Gender and Foreign Relations" was the title of LeeAnna Y. Keith's address before a meeting of the Triangle Multicultural Women's History Association on April 22. William S. Price Jr. is the recipient of an Archie K. Davis Fellowship for summer 1998; the fellowship will help underwrite research Dr. Price is conducting on Nathaniel Macon.

### North Carolina State University

Holly Brewer has received a prize for the best article published in the *William and Mary Quarterly* during 1997. The article, "Entailing Aristocracy in Colonial Virginia: 'Ancient Feudal Restraints' and Revolutionary Reform," appeared in the April issue. The National Society, Daughters of Colonial Wars, presents the award annually on recommendation of the *Quarterly's* board of editors. Professor Brewer's article also won the 1998 James L. Clifford Prize, bestowed by the American Society for Eighteenth-Century Studies. John David Smith has been named Fulbright Professor of American Studies at the Ludwig Maximilians Universität, Munich, Germany, for the 1998-1999 academic year. Dr. Smith is the coeditor (with Julie A. Doyle and Richard M. McMurry) of *This Wilderness of War: The Civil War Letters of George W. Squier, Hoosier Volunteer* (Knoxville: University of Tennessee Press, 1998).

## University of North Carolina at Pembroke

In April Dr. David K. Eliades received a University of North Carolina Board of Governors Award for Excellence in Teaching. Dr. Kathleen Hilton is the recipient of a UNC-Pembroke Outstanding Teacher Award.

## University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Marguerite S. Shaffer is the author of *Negotiating National Identity. Western Tourism and "See America First": Reopening the American West*, ed. Hal K. Rothman (Tucson: University of Arizona Press, 1998).

## State, County, and Local Groups

### Alliance for Historic Hillsborough

As part of "Preservation Begins at Home," a mid-May lunch-and-lecture series hosted by the alliance in commemoration of National Preservation Week, Michael T. Southern, research historian with the Division of Archives and History's State Historic Preservation Office and coauthor of the award-winning *Guide to the Historic Architecture of Eastern North Carolina*, discussed Hillsborough's historic buildings and previewed a forthcoming guide to the historic architecture of Piedmont North Carolina, of which he is coauthor.

### Cape Fear Museum (Wilmington)

On May 8 the museum hosted a discussion of Civil War-era photography by Dr. Richard McCaslin, professor of history at High Point University. *Hats Off!!!*, an exhibition featuring hats from the museum's collection, supplemented by thirty spectacular hats from Charlotte's Mint Museum of Art, opened on June 21. The exhibit features hats worn for special occasions, sports hats, professional hats, hats that confer status, and hats that illustrate stylistic changes over the years.

### Greensboro Historical Museum

The National Calendar Marketing Association recently presented a National Calendar Award to the Greensboro Historical Museum for *Time Exposure*, the museum's 1998 calendar of events.

### Lower Cape Fear Historical Society (Wilmington)

Jerry Cotten, director of photographic services at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, was guest speaker at the society's March 29 meeting. He discussed the preservation of family photographs and offered a slide presentation on the topic. During its annual meeting on May 3 the society presented its Clarendon Award to Chris E. Fonvielle Jr., author of *The Wilmington Campaign: Last Rays of Departing Hope* (Campbell, Calif.: Savas Publishing Company, 1997). Dr. Fonvielle, a native of Wilmington, is a member of the history faculty at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington. The society presented its Society Cup to Susan Taylor Block in recognition of her leadership as editor of and contributor to the society's *Bulletin*, as well as her authorship of other historical publications.



## Mecklenburg Historical Association

The association's May 11 dinner meeting featured a talk by W. Hugh Harkey, instructor in history at Central Piedmont Community College and author of *Tales from the Hornet's Nest* and *More Tales from the Hornet's Nest*. Harkey titled his remarks "Mecklenburg and the Spirit of Independence."

## Museum of the Albemarle (Elizabeth City)

The exhibition *Rage along the River, 1861-1865*, which examines the Civil War in the Albemarle region, will remain at the museum throughout 1998.

## Museum of the Cape Fear (Fayetteville)

*A Rich Man's War, a Poor Man's Fight* opens at the museum on August 22. The new exhibition focuses on the Civil War home front in southern North Carolina. It will remain on display through May 1999.

## North Carolina Museum of History

A Library of Congress traveling exhibit titled *The Cultural Landscape of the Plantation* opened at the museum on July 1. The exhibit focuses special attention on the plantation from the viewpoint of the slaves who resided there and created a sense of place for themselves. It will remain at the museum through October 18, 1998.

## Wake County Historical Society

At the society's April 19 meeting, Nancy Carter, currently collaborating with Elizabeth Reid Murray on a projected second volume of *Wake: Capital County of North Carolina*, conducted a slide presentation that outlined the development of architecture in the county from the eighteenth century to World War II.

## New Leaves

*Editor's Note: Dr. Cecelski is affiliated with the Southern Oral History Program, Department of History, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. This essay originated as a paper presented at a community symposium sponsored jointly by North Carolina Central University's School of Education and School of Library and Information Sciences; the symposium took place in Oxford, North Carolina, on April 3, 1997.*

### Eddie McCoy's Struggle for Freedom

David S. Cecelski

I don't know whether or not Eddie McCoy would agree with me, but I suspect that the African American oral history project that has become his life's passion began on a beautiful spring day, the eleventh of May, 1971, to be exact, when a black army veteran named Henry Marrow was shot dead for talking sweet to a white woman. We don't talk about these racial matters much back home, and I don't imagine you discuss them much here in Granville County. But as history enthusiasts, amateur or professional, we here tonight all recognize that one often has to look boldly into the darkest closets in order to understand the past or its hold on the present, no matter what skeletons lay waiting for us. Being an honest historian of one's own home requires a great deal of courage and honesty if you're not going to be intimidated by those dark places. At any rate, that lovely spring day in Oxford when Henry Marrow was shot—and nobody was convicted of the shooting—bears remembering tonight because that was the day that African Americans in Granville County decided that enough was enough.

Eddie McCoy had been part of the Civil Rights movement in Oxford as far back as a drugstore sit-in in 1960, but Marrow's death sparked civil rights protests more far reaching than anything ever seen in Granville County. His murder made all the indignities and oppression that had outlasted the civil rights gains of the 1960s simply too much to bear. In the days after Marrow's death, Oxford seemed like a battleground. Boycotts, marches, pickets, and other nonviolent civil rights protests swept across Granville. Blacks and whites wrestled nightly in hand-to-hand combat in Oxford's streets, and a wave of fire bombings sent many local businesses, including a lumber company and several tobacco warehouses, up in flames. No one played a more heroic role or displayed more courage in that explosive struggle for black freedom in Granville County than did Eddie McCoy.

A decade later, after launching a successful career as a small businessman and becoming a pioneering political leader, Eddie began to record the memories of the oldest African American citizens of Granville. Why he awakened that morning in 1981 and called up Mathew Harris, a 110-year-old black man in Kinton Fork, a little community just outside of Oxford, and asked to interview him I cannot say. Certainly Eddie is not the first person I would have guessed would do so. At that time, he had no formal training as a historian. He had attended college for only a brief time, but, as he will be the first to tell you, he had "street smarts." His father owned a local pool hall, and Eddie had learned to be quite a hustler. He did not acquire his considerable street smarts by accident. He learned the ways of the world in his father's pool hall, in the Jim Crow streets of Oxford, in the Eighty-second Airborne



Eddie McCoy of Oxford has "single-handedly created one of the most important oral history collections on African American life in the American South." His intimate method of conducting interviews, shaped by "his own style of asking questions," "challenges the prevailing ideas of the Jim Crow era." Photograph supplied by Mr. McCoy.

at Fort Bragg, and at the Soul Kitchen, the Oxford Café owned by the family of Rev. Benjamin Chavis that was a popular meeting place for civil rights activists. Eddie did not learn his history in books. He learned it by living it.

Between then and now, Eddie has singlehandedly created one of the most important oral history collections on African American life in the American South. He has conducted more than one hundred interviews with older black citizens of Granville County from all walks of life. The tobacco fields of Antioch, the cotton plantations of Oak Hill, the church services at Black Cat, and the hustle and bustle of black neighborhoods like Grab-All in Oxford all come to life in his interviews. There we find what daily life was really like in the black orphanage at Oxford, at a Mary Potter School that was once alive with black children's gaiety and pride, and at lumber camps and cotton fields so low-down mean that they could barely be distinguished from slavery. But what sets apart Eddie's interviews is not always whom he talked to but who Eddie is, what side of town he comes from, and what he did in the Civil Rights movement.

I first met Eddie only a year ago. We have a mutual friend, Dr. Timothy Tyson, a historian in the Department of African American Studies at the University of Wisconsin at Madison. Tim lived in Oxford during the heyday of the Civil Rights movement, when his daddy, Rev. Vernon Tyson, was minister of the Oxford Methodist Church. (By the way, I owe everything I know about Oxford's civil rights history to Tim's brilliant master's thesis, "Burning for Freedom: Oxford, North Carolina, and the Black Struggle for Equality," which he wrote at Duke University in 1990.) Tim and Eddie had both believed that Eddie's research might benefit from a closer relationship with professional historians and curators. They also believed that Eddie's oral history tapes should be housed in an archival collection in which they could be properly preserved and made available to the public. As a favor to Tim, I visited Oxford last summer and reviewed Eddie's oral history collection. Since then Eddie has been kind enough to come and speak to a graduate oral history seminar that I taught at Duke.

I sometimes feel as if I have listened to more oral history tapes than anybody in creation. I regularly make extensive use of the state's largest collection, that of the Southern Oral History Program at the Southern Historical Collection, University of



North Carolina Library in Chapel Hill (which is where my own interviews on coastal history are deposited). But I also rely on oral history collections throughout North Carolina. Just in the last year, for example, I have used collections at the New Bern Public Library, at the North Carolina Maritime Museum in Beaufort, at the Hayti Heritage Center in Durham, and at the Outer Banks History Center in Manteo. I also used the oral history tapes in Duke University's "Behind the Veil" project, which comprises approximately fourteen hundred interviews on African American life throughout the Jim Crow South (and which will be opened to the general public sometime in 1998 or 1999).

But I have never listened to interviews like Eddie McCoy's. I do not intend at all to diminish the tremendous accomplishments of those other oral history projects—they are all invaluable in different ways—but I recognized at once that Eddie had achieved something unique and tremendously important. Listening to Eddie's interviews brought to light a view of the African American past that the other projects could rarely provide. At times I felt as if I was hearing about a world entirely different from the one described in other oral history projects on African American life. Even the splendid interviews on African American history conducted at some of our historically black colleges and cultural centers could not come close to the intimacy with the African American past captured in Eddie's interviews.



The first person Eddie McCoy interviewed—in 1981—was Mathew Harris, then a 110-year-old native of Granville County. Harris died in 1987 at the age of 116. Photograph supplied by Mr. McCoy.

I cannot possibly begin to describe substantively all the ways in which his oral history collection challenges the prevailing ideas of the Jim Crow era. Suffice it to say that they expose racial oppression beyond anything I have ever heard put in words, and they likewise reveal both quiet triumphs and militant resistance that defy everything customarily taught about the period. They express the ordinary person's history: the silent masses of housekeepers and janitors, the nannies and the teachers, the sharecroppers and the field hands, the barbers and mechanics and railroad men. They are the people whom Eddie's friend, Rev. Jesse Jackson, once called "the damned, despised, and dejected" of the earth. They are people with mamas and papas or even older siblings who had been slaves, and they had grown up in a world that still called a big farm "the plantation," the company store "the commissary," and the Ku Klux Klan of the 1920s "pattyrollers." They sacrificed all to build schools and churches that nurtured black achievement and community.



Eddie McCoy's interviews express the history of the "ordinary person" of the Jim Crow era—people such as schoolteacher Betsy Redding, shown here with her class of elementary students at the Lewis School in the small Granville County community of Lewis about 1950. Photograph supplied by Mr. McCoy.

They survived a world raw with violence in which a black man or woman's life meant almost nothing to the law. It was a world in which family, culture, and the common struggle to make a living off the land had rendered blacks and whites self-evidently—in Eddie's interviews, at least—one people at the same time that Jim Crow laws compelled them to deny that unity.

Since reviewing Eddie's oral history collection, I have been proud to be part of an effort by the Southern Oral History Program, the Southern Historical Collection, and the Black Cultural Center at UNC-Chapel Hill to preserve it. David Moltke-Hansen, Gerald Horne, Alicia Rouverol, Jacquelyn Hall, Kelly Navies, and Sally Council have played crucial roles in that effort. My colleagues across town at North Carolina Central University—in particular, Doris Williams and Dean Benjamin Speller—have also played a key role in supporting Eddie's work. They all recognized at once the distinctive value of that oral history collection, and they have gone to great lengths to preserve it and make it available eventually to the general public. I have been gratified to see that the arrival of Eddie's taped interviews has already started to attract to the Southern Historical Collection other African American oral history collections, including Tim Tyson's tapes on the history of the Civil Rights movement here in Oxford. Clearly this generation of university-based historians and curators has been awakened to the significance of oral history projects conceived by, for, and about local people *and* African Americans.

That is one of the things I like most about oral history: it can be profoundly democratic. No matter what some say, oral history can be done well—and, in fact, often better—by the ordinary local man or woman dedicated to the craft and ready to think seriously about the past and to engage it honestly. Certainly Eddie's research bears that out. Especially early on, he broke every rule in the oral historian's hand-



book—but his individuality was also a strength. He shaped his questions from what he heard from the grass roots instead of what he had read in history books. He was not going to succumb to the latest scholarly fad or intellectual trend. He developed his own style of asking questions, of punctuating his interviews with his own local knowledge, and of encouraging those whom he interviewed to deepen a story in an almost call-and-response style that reminds me of a Baptist congregation encouraging its minister to elevate a sermon to more profound heights. That's not exactly what I teach in my oral history courses—but I cannot fuss with good results.

What distinguishes Eddie's interviews from mine and most of my colleagues' are exactly the qualities that a local individual can bring to the craft of oral history and most professional historians cannot. When you listen to Eddie's interviews, you can tell he has spent a lifetime in Granville County. He is interviewing his neighbors. He is speaking to them as a neighbor, a brother, an African American, a man who came from the streets, a freedom fighter. Those whom he interviews speak to him as if he were one of their own children. He has earned their respect by what he did in the Civil Rights movement. He knows every family's roots, something about where they come from, and who their people are. He is patient: he knows that he has time to visit and get to know somebody before he turns the tape recorder on; he does not have to worry about the grant funds running out or book deadlines. He knows too that he has time to do more than one interview, to wait till the right moment to catch someone in a reflective state of mind. He waits years when necessary. He knows that there are stories as painful to touch as an open wound, and he respects that; but he also knows that, handled tenderly, the evocation of even the hardest moments of our past can be cathartic and liberating. Listening to his interviews, I can tell that Eddie realizes that one cannot truly be free until one has stared one's history in the face without flinching and come to grips with it—something few of us have done with our racial past. And we all know that whoever cannot tell himself the truth about the past is trapped in it. That is why I cannot separate Eddie's activism in the wake of Henry Marrow's murder in 1970 from his mission to collect the oral history of African Americans in Granville County (even though I have never heard him connect the two): they are both, ultimately, part of life-and-death struggles for freedom.

For those of you who want to develop your own oral history projects, my advice is do not get obsessed at first with the how-tos or a lot of rules. Following somebody else's idea of historical research is not the way to liberate the past or to seek one's own freedom. The best thing to do is simply to plunge in: to reach out to your family and neighbors, old and new, and begin to talk with them. Work out your own way of doing things. Break the rules. Dare to be unconventional. Take risks in whom you talk to and what you talk about. We are desperately in need of building bridges between the young and old, among black and white and Latino, between rich and poor, our oldest families and our newest. It can only be a good thing to start talking. In this society that seems obsessed with tearing us apart as a people, this alone is a courageous and worthwhile act. And in doing it you will discover, as Eddie clearly has, a vast stream of previously unheard voices. I could practically hear their soft cadences drifting in the air as I drove by your old farmsteads and neighborhoods on my way here tonight. They are our shared legacy, our inheritance, our teachers if we will let them be. I think they yearn to be heard, and we all need to hear them.



## CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,  
North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building,  
109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807

**Jeffrey J. Crow**, Editor in Chief

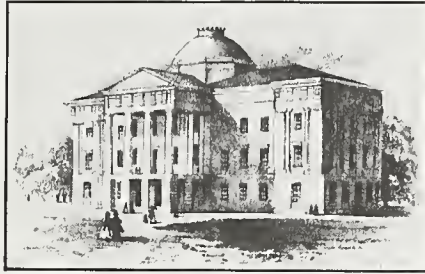
**Robert M. Topkins**, Editor

Historical Publications Section  
Division of Archives and History  
109 East Jones Street  
Raleigh, NC 27601-2807  
Telephone (919) 733-7442  
FAX (919) 733-1439

Bulk Rate  
U.S. Postage Paid  
Raleigh, N.C. 27601  
Permit No. 187

16/5

# Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME 46, NUMBER 5

SEPTEMBER 1998

## Fire Severely Damages Thomas Wolfe Memorial

At approximately 3:00 A.M. on Friday morning, July 24, the Asheville Fire Department received a report of a fire at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial. Fire crews arrived on the scene within minutes of the call to find fire engulfing the northeast corner and roof of the historic boardinghouse. Once the fire had been extinguished at about 5:00 A.M., it became readily apparent that the house had sustained considerable damage from fire, smoke, and water. Flames had destroyed the building's slate roof and attic, along with a dining room, a sleeping porch, and hundreds of artifacts relating to Thomas Wolfe, perhaps North Carolina's best-known and most beloved writer. About one-quarter of the structure's twenty-nine rooms was substantially damaged, and the entire house registered the effects of smoke, water, or soot. Tragically, the fire ultimately proved to have been deliberately started by an arsonist.



DOCUMENTS  
BOARDINGHOUSE

1 2 1998

OF NORTH CAROLINA  
ALEIGH

The Thomas Wolfe Memorial in Asheville was considerably damaged by a purposely set fire during the early-morning hours of July 24. Although the damage was widespread, the structure's roof sustained the most devastation. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

The timely response and exceptional work of Asheville's fire fighters allowed much of the house and many artifacts exhibited there to be declared salvageable. Fire crews entered the burning house immediately, moved numerous items out of danger, and covered a number of items inside the house with waterproof coverings before beginning efforts to combat the fire from inside. Unfortunately, a collapsing roof forced them to abandon that plan and to fight the fire only from the outside.



This elevated view of the Wolfe house reveals the extensive damage done to the building's slate roof and attic. The fire started in the downstairs dining room of the mansion but quickly spread upward, concentrating its destructive force in the upper reaches of the house.

This second-floor bedroom was heavily damaged when broken slate and other debris from the fire-ravaged roof collapsed and fell through the second-floor ceiling. Thomas Wolfe's brother Ben was the room's best-known occupant. Fully one-quarter of the mansion's twenty-nine rooms sustained considerable damage.



The Queen Anne-style Victorian dwelling was built in 1883 and had retained all of its original stained-glass windows. Thomas Wolfe's mother, Julia, acquired the house, then known as the Old Kentucky Home, in 1906 and operated it as a boardinghouse until her death in 1945. Wolfe spent his boyhood years living in the house and subsequently immortalized it in his 1929 novel *Look Homeward, Angel*, which was based largely on his childhood in Asheville. In the book Wolfe referred to the house as Dixieland, but the references were clearly to his boyhood home. The former boardinghouse was registered as a historic landmark in 1949 and acquired by the state of North Carolina in 1974. The Historic Sites Section of the Division of Archives and History is responsible for administering the house as the Thomas Wolfe Memorial, one of North Carolina's twenty-two state historic sites. Some twenty-five thousand people from throughout the state, nation, and world visited the house in 1997.





The Wolfe house, pictured here in happier times, was registered as a historic landmark in 1949 and acquired by the state of North Carolina in 1974. Since that time the Historic Sites Section of the Division of Archives and History has operated the house as the Thomas Wolfe Memorial, one of twenty-two state historic sites.

The Division of Archives and History has formed a task force to assess the full extent of the damage to the memorial. Paul B. Bock, a facilities engineer with the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, parent agency of the Division of Archives and History, will lead the assessment team, which will include other Cultural Resources staff members and Asheville architect Jane Mathews, whose firm, Mathews and Glazer, had designed plans for the planned renovation. It will likely take the assessment team a considerable amount of time to arrive at an accurate figure to cover the total damage to the building and its contents. As of the end of July the Division of Archives and History had begun stabilizing the damaged structure, inventorying and assessing the condition of artifacts connected with it, and initiating efforts to commence restoration. An inventory of salvaged artifacts has been undertaken, and a similar listing of articles lost to the fire will be forthcoming. Still to be determined is an estimate of the total cost of all restoration work. The structure was fully insured by policies that will cover the restoration of furniture and other interior items. A tarpaulin presently covers the entire structure, and a temporary fence has been erected around the property. Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, expressed her agency's determination to rebuild the memorial for the enjoyment and education of the people of North Carolina. "As soon as the damage can be tallied," Secretary McCain said, "I am going to seek funding for repairs from public and private sources. This is a great tragedy, but we will overcome it with continued public and private support."

The Division of Archives and History and particularly the staff of the Thomas Wolfe Memorial are deeply grateful to the more than forty fire fighters whose efforts brought the difficult blaze under control. Both agencies likewise express their thanks and appreciation to members of the Asheville community who offered immediate assistance and supplies during the weekend following the fire. The staff of Asheville's historic Biltmore—more than thirty members of which unselfishly assisted at the Wolfe house—and National Park Service staff from the Blue Ridge Parkway and the Carl Sandburg House were on hand on July 24 to assist in removing artifacts from the damaged house. Local businesses and organizations made available curatorial supplies, trucks, storage facilities, food, and moral support.



The Division of Archives and History is profoundly grateful to the more than forty fire fighters whose efforts succeeded in bringing the fire under control within two hours. The division is likewise deeply grateful to numerous members of the Asheville community who generously volunteered to assist in removing artifacts from the damaged house.

Asheville's television station WLOS responded to the tragedy by mounting an immediate fund-raising effort on behalf of the Thomas Wolfe Memorial Advisory Committee, a support group whose work benefits the historic house. Staff members at other state historic sites contributed staff time and effort to respond to the situation, as did dozens of volunteers.

### 1998 Exploratory Activity Begins at Shipwreck Site

On July 15 the Division of Archives and History's Underwater Archaeology Unit initiated its 1998 research activities at the site of an eighteenth-century shipwreck believed to be the remains of the *Queen Anne's Revenge*, flagship of the notorious pirate Blackbeard (Edward Teach), with a daylong exploratory dive. The wreck site, approximately 1.2 miles off Fort Macon State Park in Beaufort Inlet, has already yielded some 284 artifacts, including the barrel of a weapon known as a blunderbuss, a plate and platter made of pewter, a sounding weight, a large variety of cannonballs and shot, and a brass bell bearing the date 1709. The research may help to establish the identity of the vessel definitively.

Members of the Underwater Archaeology Unit and the Marine Research Institute, a nonprofit organization created by Intersal, Inc., of Boca Raton, Florida, the firm that located the shipwreck in 1996, examined an anchor discovered some four hundred feet south of the main wreck site to determine whether it is contemporary with other anchors found at the site. During the dive researchers began a detailed video documentation of the site in collaboration with the UNC Center for Public Television, which also documented field activities connected with the test dive. Video taping of the most recent exploratory initiatives took place aboard research vessels, at the actual wreck site on the floor of Beaufort Inlet, and at the conserva-





During an exploratory dive on July 15, staff from the Division of Archives and History's Underwater Archaeology Unit and the Maritime Research Institute of Boca Raton, Florida, examined this wooden-stock anchor, which is located in Beaufort Inlet 420 feet south of the shipwreck believed to be the *Queen Anne's Revenge*. Photograph by Rick Allen, University of North Carolina Television.

tion laboratory of the North Carolina Maritime Museum in Beaufort, an agency of the Division of Archives and History charged with general oversight of all preservation of recovered artifacts associated with the shipwreck. The dive enabled technicians to test video equipment in advance of a more comprehensive exploration projected for the fall. The mid-July test dive did not involve pursuit of additional artifacts, but items already recovered from the wreck site can be seen both in a traveling exhibition currently appearing in various locations in coastal and eastern North Carolina (and scheduled for additional locations for 1999) and as part of a permanent exhibit at the North Carolina Maritime Museum in Beaufort.

In a related activity, Mike Daniel, president of the Maritime Research Institute, and Dr. Larry Babits, a professor of maritime studies at East Carolina University, recently corresponded with a number of French archives for any information on the shipwreck those sources might contain. One of the repositories, the Département de Loire-Atlantique in Nantes, yielded a number of documents pertaining to the *Queen Anne's Revenge*. One of the documents is an original account of a 1717 attack by pirates upon a large French merchant vessel known as the *Concorde*. That vessel was one of a number of ships Edward Teach and fellow pirate Benjamin Hornigold had captured and looted during the previous two years. Teach took command of the *Concorde* and renamed it the *Queen Anne's Revenge*. Six months later, in June 1718, the ship ran aground and sank in Beaufort Inlet.

The document, translated from French to English by Odile McGowan of Wilmington, includes the testimony of a French lieutenant and captain who were aboard the *Concorde* at the time of the 1717 attack. According to the men's accounts, pirates seized the vessel in the Grenadine Islands on November 28, 1717, after it had departed Africa laden with slaves, cocoa, copper, gold, and additional items. According to the men, there were originally seventy-five crewmen and "516 heads of blacks of all sexes and ages" on board, but many had died of disease prior to the pirate attack. Other members of the crew were ill, which left the ship with a weakened complement of only thirty-one men to defend against the onslaught. The pirates fired on the *Concorde* two volleys with cannons and muskets. The captain, officers, and crew of the French vessel, unable to repel the pirates, surrendered. The



pirates took the Frenchmen into custody, searched them, plundered and seized most of the *Concorde's* cargo, and beached the vessel on a nearby island. Four of the French crewmen joined forces with the pirates, who took an additional ten crewmen by force. The pirates stripped the rest of the men and left them on the island with a small boat. In all, 44 whites and 298 blacks were abandoned.

In locating and carefully reading the document, archaeologists have gained additional information about the *Concorde/Queen Anne's Revenge*, including the weight of its anchors. Significantly, the discovery of the document could lead to additional information about the vessel, including the actual plans followed in its construction. Such additional information could prove invaluable in helping researchers to identify the shipwreck in Beaufort as the *Queen Anne's Revenge* with greater certainty.

### Joint Annual Meeting of NCLHA, FNCHS to Focus on Shipwreck

The joint annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies will take place on Friday, November 20, at the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh. The theme for the afternoon portion of the meeting will be "The Search for *Queen Anne's Revenge*." Historians Lindley S. Butler and Jerry C. Cashion, along with underwater archaeologist Richard Lawrence, will participate in a panel discussion of procedures and research surrounding the discovery of the shipwreck believed to be the flagship of the pirate Blackbeard (Edward Teach). Featured speaker for the evening portion of the meeting, to take place at the headquarters of the Woman's Club of Raleigh, is noted author Kaye Gibbons of Raleigh. For additional information, telephone Tracy Duke at (919) 733-7305.

### New Volume of North Carolina Troops Published

The Division of Archives and History has published volume 14 of *North Carolina Troops: A Roster, 1861-1865*, edited by Weymouth T. Jordan Jr. The volume contains histories and rosters of the Fifty-seventh, Fifty-eighth, Sixtieth, and Sixty-first Regiments North Carolina Troops. The four regimental histories are lengthy, comprising more than one-third of the volume's 813 pages. They are based on extensive research and are supported by more than seven hundred footnotes and twenty-eight maps. There are also ten photographic illustrations. Some seven thousand service records are included.

The four regiments featured are of considerable interest. The Fifty-seventh fought with distinction at Fredericksburg, took part in Col. Isaac Avery's ill-fated nighttime attack on Cemetery Hill at Gettysburg, and was decimated at Rappahannock Station; the Fifty-eighth and Sixtieth served under Braxton Bragg, Joseph E. Johnston, and John Bell Hood at Chickamauga, Missionary Ridge, Bentonville, and in the bloody battles against Sherman during the Atlanta Campaign; and the Sixty-first saw combat at Kinston and Goldsboro in December 1862, at Charleston Harbor in 1863, and at Drewry's Bluff and Fort Harrison in 1864. Among the other battles in which one or more of the regiments took part are Stones River, Chancellorsville, Resaca, Kolb's Farm, Third Winchester, Fisher's Hill, Cedar Creek, and Murfreesboro (December 1864). Maps by Civil War cartographer Blake Magner are included for all of those engagements, as well as for the Western Theater; north-



Two of the ten men pictured in volume 14 of *North Carolina Troops* are Frederick Albert Tobey (left), a native of Livingston County, New York, who served in Companies A and D, Fifty-eighth North Carolina Troops, and was promoted from sergeant to captain, and Pvt. (later Cpl.) Andrew Jackson Daniel (right), who was born in Greene County, served in the Sixty-first North Carolina, and was wounded at Morris Island, Charleston Harbor. Photograph at left courtesy Leila Doughton Hinkle; at right from the files of the Division of Archives and History.

west Georgia, the Carolinas, and East Tennessee; northern Virginia and contiguous areas; central Virginia; southern Virginia; the Shenandoah Valley; and Richmond-Petersburg.

As always, the service records in the new volume average about ninety words in length and include information about each soldier's prewar background, as well as his military career. The information provided includes (if known and/or applicable) county of origin; age and occupation at time of enlistment; place and date of enlistment; promotion record; place, date, and nature of wounds received; place and date captured; prisoner of war record; place of, date of, and reason for discharge; and place, date, and cause of death. Some service records present episodes of heroism, non-heroism, and personal tragedy or highlight the individuality or simple humanity of the North Carolina soldier. For example, there is Pvt. Robert D. Stedman, who alone and under heavy fire loaded, sighted, and fired an abandoned cannon at Charleston Harbor, damaging a Federal gunboat; Pvts. Thomas O. Blackwell and John P. Morgan, whose chronic absenteeism was attributed by Confederate doctors to "Mallingeria" and "terrori Yankeeibus"; and Cpl. Aaron T. Croom, who died of typhoid fever in August 1862, leaving a wife and "five small children . . . in distress."

Volume 14 of *North Carolina Troops* is available at \$40.00 per copy plus \$4.00 per copy for shipping. North Carolina residents must add a 6 percent sales tax (\$2.40) per copy. To order, send a check (made payable to the N.C. Department of Cultural Resources) to the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807.

## N.C. Students among Finalists at National History Day

National History Day, which took place at College Park, Maryland, June 14-18, had the largest registration ever—2,008 students representing 47 states and the District of Columbia. Fifty-two students from North Carolina competed in the national contest. The following North Carolina students and their respective contest categories and entries qualified for the National History Day runoffs, thereby placing in the top twelve positions within each category:

Johanna Heskamp of A. C. Reynolds Middle School, Asheville, Junior Individual Performance—"India and Pakistan: Mass Migration in a Divided Nation" (placed ninth)

Lindsay Carter and Kathleen Lagerquist of A. C. Reynolds High School, Asheville, Senior Group Media—"Fleeing the Holocaust: The Jewish Migration to Switzerland" (fourth)

Julie Hamra, Kate Harrington, Heidi Hathaway, Pamela Leech, and Lee Norris of J. H. Rose High School, Greenville, Senior Group Performance—"For Survival's Sake: One Family's Escape from Ireland" (tenth)

Sherri Harvin, Deundra Hemphill, Tiffani McCullough, Charles Smith, and Shanika Strickland of East Mecklenburg High School, Charlotte, Senior Group Performance—"Struggles: The Great Migration" (eleventh). This performance also received the National Black Media Coalition's African American History Prize.

Jacki Brigmon of A. C. Reynolds High School, Senior Individual Project—"Across the South: The Migration of the Nonviolent Movement" (seventh). The project also won the Oral History Association's prize for best use of oral history.

Laura Phillips of A. C. Reynolds High School, Senior Individual Project—"Forced Migration: The Nez Perce Tragedy" (ninth)

In addition, the group exhibit "Irish Immigrants & the Ohio Canals," by Maria Davis and Cathy Morgan of A. C. Reynolds High School, won the AFL-CIO Prize for labor history.



Fifty-two students from North Carolina competed in National History Day in College Park, Maryland, in mid-June. Among winners in various categories of the competition were (left to right) Kathleen Lagerquist and Lindsay Carter of A. C. Reynolds High School in Asheville and Johanna Heskamp of A. C. Reynolds Middle School, Asheville. The North Carolina students qualified to compete in the National History Day contest by finishing in first or second place in respective competitions during North Carolina History Day last spring.



The fifty-two North Carolina students qualified to compete in the National History Day contest by finishing in first or second place in their respective categories on North Carolina History Day, a statewide competition that took place at the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh on April 25. The statewide competition involved some two hundred students who had advanced from regional competitions throughout the state by entering their media projects, performances, exhibits, or historical papers relating to this year's theme, "Migrations in History: People, Culture, Ideas," to be judged. The Division of Archives and History sponsored the statewide contest. North Carolina History Day, affiliated with National History Day, is a yearlong curriculum that promotes the study of history in schools.

## Entries for Literary Awards Announced

The following titles have been entered in the four literary competitions sponsored by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA) in cooperation with the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina, the Historical Book Club of North Carolina, the Roanoke-Chowan Group of Writers and Allied Artists, and the North Carolina Division of the American Association of University Women (AAUW). Winning entries in each category will be announced during the joint annual meeting of the NCLHA and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, which will take place in Raleigh on November 20, 1998.

### Mayflower Award (nonfiction)

- Bamberger, Bill, and Cathy N. Davidson. *Closing: The Life and Death of an American Factory*. New York: W. W. Norton and Company, 1998
- Brook, David Louis Sterrett. *A Lasting Gift of Heritage: A History of the North Carolina Society for the Preservation of Antiquities, 1939-1974*. Raleigh: Division of Archives and History and Preservation North Carolina, 1997
- Dorfman, Ariel. *Heading South, Looking North: A Bilingual Journey*. New York: Farrar, Straus and Giroux, 1998
- Douglass, Thomas E. *A Room Forever: The Life, Work, and Letters of Breece D'J Pancake*. Knoxville: University of Tennessee Press, 1998
- Dupre, Daniel S. *Transforming the Cotton Frontier: Madison County, Alabama, 1800-1840*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1997
- Durden, Robert F. *Lasting Legacy to the Carolinas: The Duke Endowment, 1924-1994*. Durham: Duke University Press, 1998
- Edney, Kermit. *Kermit Edney Remembers: Where Fitz Left Off*. Alexander, N.C.: WorldComm Books, 1997
- Frega, Donnalee. *Speaking in Hunger: Gender, Discourse, and Consumption in CLARISSA*. Columbia: University of South Carolina Press, 1998
- Goldfield, David. *Region, Race, and Cities: Interpreting the Urban South*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1977
- Kierner, Cynthia A. *Southern Women in Revolution, 1776-1800*. Columbia: University of South Carolina Press, 1998
- King, William E. *If Gargoyles Could Talk: Sketches of Duke University*. Durham: Carolina Academic Press, 1998
- Kirk, Robin. *The Monkey's Paw: New Chronicles from Peru*. Amherst: University of Massachusetts Press, 1997
- McPherson, William P. *The Art and Life of Primrose McPherson Paschal*. Raleigh: the author, 1996

- Matchinske, Megan. *Writing, Gender and State in Early Modern England: Identity Formation and the Female Subject*. New York: Cambridge University Press, 1998
- Maxwell, Elizabeth. *A Flowing Stream: An Informal History of Montreat*. Alexander, N.C.: WorldComm Books, 1997
- Pruden, Caroline. *Conditional Partners: Eisenhower, the United Nations, and the Search for a Permanent Peace*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1998
- Roberts, Ralph. *Genealogy via the Internet*. Alexander, N.C.: WorldComm Books, 1997
- Shelton-Roberts, Cheryl, and Bruce Roberts. *Lighthouse Families*. Birmingham: Crane Hill Publishers, 1997
- Simpson, Bland, and Ann Cary Simpson. *Into the Sound Country: A Carolinian's Coastal Plain*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1997
- Sink, Alice E. *The Grit behind the Miracle*. Lanham, Md.: University Press of America, 1998
- Smith, Betty N. *Jane Hicks Gentry: A Singer among Singers*. Lexington: University Press of Kentucky, 1998
- Terrell, Bob. *Historic Asheville*. Alexander, N.C.: WorldComm Books, 1997

### Sir Walter Raleigh Award (fiction)

- Benz, Maudy. *Oh, Jackie*. Brownsville, Ore.: Story Line Press, 1998
- Burton, Dale A. *The Last Man*. New York: Vantage Press, 1998
- Edgerton, Clyde. *Where Trouble Sleeps*. Chapel Hill: Algonquin Books of Chapel Hill, 1997
- Gibbons, Kaye. *On the Occasion of My Last Afternoon*. New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1998
- Kelly, Susan S. *How Close We Come*. Wilmington: Banks Channel Books, 1997
- Searce, Flora Ann. *Singer of an Empty Day*. Mount Olive: Mount Olive College Press, 1997

### Roanoke-Chowan Award (poetry)

- Barbee, Sam. *Changes of Venue*. Mount Olive: Mount Olive College Press, 1997
- Byer, Kathryn Stripling. *Black Shawl*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1998
- Chitwood, Michael. *The Weave Room*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1998
- Davis, Christopher. *The Patriot*. Athens: University of Georgia Press, 1998
- Fuller, Janice Moore. *Archeology is a Destructive Science*. Carthage, N.C.: Scots Plaid Press, 1998
- Graham, Ruth Bell. *Collected Poems*. Grand Rapids, Mich.: Baker Books, 1997
- McLaurin, Tim. *Lola*. Asheboro: Down Home Press, 1997
- Maginnes, Al. *Taking Up Our Daily Tools*. Laurinburg: St. Andrews College Press, 1997
- Miles, Jeff. *Tigers*. Carthage, N.C.: Scots Plaid Press, 1998
- Patterson, Joseph. *Days of October*. Kearney, Neb.: Morris Publishing, 1998
- Schorb, E. M. *Murderer's Day*. West Lafayette, Ind.: Purdue University Press, 1998
- Sharp, Sharon A. *Personal Effects*. Carthage, N.C.: Scots Plaid Press, 1998
- Stephenson, Shelby. *Poor People*. Troy, Maine: Nightshade Press, 1998
- Truscott, Danielle. *Anthems of an Uncut Field*. Cullowhee: New Native Press, 1997
- Wilson, Dede. *Glass*. Carthage, N.C.: Scots Plaid Press, 1998

### AAUW Award (juvenile literature)

- Bomer, Norm. *Willow*. Grand Rapids, Mich.: Baker Books, 1997
- Carmichael, Clay. *Used-Up Bear*. New York: North-South Books, 1998
- Dessen, Sarah. *Someone Like You*. New York: Viking Books, 1998
- Joyce, Susan. *Alphabet Riddles*. Columbus, N.C.: Peel Productions, 1998

- Karon, Jan. *Miss Fannie's Hat*. Minneapolis: Augsburg Fortress Publisher, 1998
- Laminack, Lester L. *The Sunsets of Miss Olivia Wiggins*. Atlanta: Peachtree Publishers, 1998
- Loewer, Peter, and Jean Loewer. *The Moonflower*. Atlanta: Peachtree Publishers, 1998
- Marie, Evelyn. *Oatmeal*. Whispering Pines, N.C.: Berry Books, 1997
- Ogburn, Jacqueline K. *The Jukebox Man*. New York: Dial Books for Young Readers, 1998
- . *The Reptile Ball*. New York: Dial Books for Young Readers, 1997
- Silcox-Garrett, Diane. *Heroines of the American Revolution: America's Founding Mothers*. Chapel Hill: Green Hill Press, 1998
- Younger, Barbara. *Purple Mountain Majesties: The Story of Katharine Lee Bates and "America the Beautiful."* New York: Dutton Children's Books, 1998

## New North Carolina Literary Award Established

The Poole Foundation of Kinston has established an annual award to recognize the best first literary book of prose by a North Carolina author. The honor will be known as the Mary Ruffin Poole Award. The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA) has agreed to provide written guidelines for, promote, judge entries for, and present the award along with the others that it administers in related categories—namely, the Sir Walter Raleigh Award for fiction, the Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, and the Mayflower Award for nonfiction. The NCLHA will present the new award for the first time in November 1999 during its joint annual meeting with the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies. Pepper Worthington, professor of creative writing at Mount Olive College, was instrumental in establishing the new award. The Executive Committee of the NCLHA is grateful to Dr. Worthington and to the Poole Foundation for making the new award available and for their interest in the association's mission.

## Davis Fellowships for 1998-1999 Announced

Archie K. Davis Fellowships for 1998-1999 have been awarded to the following scholars for the topics of historical research specified:

- Burt Batten (Wake Forest University): Henry Groves Connor and the North Carolina judiciary
- James Beeby (Bowling Green State University): the North Carolina Populist Party, 1892-1901
- Kathleen Ann Clark (Yale University): race, gender, and perceptions of the past in North Carolina, 1863-1913
- Anita P. Davis (Converse College): photographic history of North Carolina during the depression
- Mariea Caudill Dennison (University of Illinois): artist Frank London (1876-1945)
- Glenda E. Gilmore (Yale University): attitudes of Josephus Daniels, Howard Odum, and others toward race
- Anna Ragland Hayes (Hillsborough): biography of Chief Justice Susie Marshall Sharp
- Charles J. Holden (University of North Carolina at Greensboro): the Carolina Political Union
- James V. Holton (George Washington University): social and political thought in Davie, Iredell, and Rowan Counties, 1836-1868
- Elizabeth G. McRae (University of Georgia): social and political views of Nell Battle Lewis
- Richard Moss (Colby College): the Tufts family and the early history of Pinehurst



Amy E. Murrell (University of Virginia): divided loyalties in North Carolina families during the Civil War  
 John C. Presley (Rappahannock Community College): Morris R. Mitchell and Ellerbe School, 1920-1928  
 William S. Price Jr. (Meredith College): biography of Nathaniel Macon  
 Anne Sarah Rubin (University of Virginia): Southern nationalism in North Carolina, 1863-1868  
 Michael D. Thompson (Miami University): swine as culture and commodity in eastern North Carolina  
 Jonathan Wells (University of Michigan): North Carolina's middle class, 1820-1880  
 Sarah Wilkerson-Freeman (Arkansas State University): North Carolina women in politics, 1880-1940  
 Kevin L. Yeager (Louisiana State University): the Scots-Irish in the Carolina Backcountry in the eighteenth century  
 Jonathan L. Zimmerman (New York University): popular influences upon North Carolina curricula, 1890-1990

To encourage research in North Carolina's historical and cultural resources, the North Caroliniana Society, headquartered at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, offers Archie K. Davis Fellowships on a competitive basis to assist scholars in gaining access to collections that document the state's past. Modest stipends in varying amounts are intended to cover a portion of researchers' travel and subsistence expenses. For additional information, contact Dr. H. G. Jones, North Caroliniana Society, UNC Campus Box 3930, Chapel Hill, NC 27514-8890.

### Exhibition on History of North Carolina Currency

From November 4, 1998, through May 31, 1999, the North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill, will host *Hard Cash & Hard Times: A History of North Carolina Currency*, an exhibition that examines the impact of money on the daily lives of early North Carolinians and features examples of coinage and paper currencies produced by or for North Carolina from the early 1700s until the beginning of the Federal Reserve System in 1913. Before the Civil War, North Carolina and other states relied in large measure upon uncertain paper moneys issued by their own public officials and by local banks, insurance companies, and other businesses. In some cases, private individuals produced currency for the general public. In the 1830s and 1840s the Bechtler family of Rutherford County operated a private mint and made coins from gold then being mined in various western North Carolina locales.

The exhibit will consist of more than 150 pieces of historic currency, including an extraordinary set of twenty-four Bechtler coins donated to the University of North Carolina in 1979 by Herman Bernard of High Point. In addition to those gold coins and additional "antique" money selected from the North Carolina Collection's holdings, seventeen specimens on loan from the North Carolina Museum of History will be on display. Related books, newspaper accounts, and other imprints from the North Carolina Collection will complement the array of currency.

Additional artifacts forming part of the exhibition include a display of polished shell-bead money (known as "roanoke" and "peak") used during the 1600s and early 1700s by Native Americans and some European colonists in the region of the present-day Carolinas; examples of paper currency from North Carolina's colo-

nial period and the Revolution, including notes by New Bern printer James Davis; selections of antebellum "broken" bank notes and an original printing plate used to produce ten-dollar notes for the State Bank of North Carolina; a wide variety of Civil War currencies issued by the national government of the Confederacy, as well as by the state of North Carolina; large and small varieties of national bank notes (1863-1928), including a "Lazy Two" from the Fayetteville National Bank, which features an engraved scene depicting "Sir Walter Raleigh Exhibiting Corn and Tobacco to the English"; and scrip issued by the city of Gastonia during the Great Depression.

*Hard Cash & Hard Times* can be seen in the North Carolina Collection Gallery in the Louis Round Wilson Library on the UNC-Chapel Hill campus. The gallery is open Mondays through Fridays from 9:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Saturdays from 9:00 A.M. to 1:00 P.M., and Sundays from 1:00 to 5:00 P.M.; it is closed on official holidays. Admission to the exhibition is free. For additional information, telephone (919) 962-1172; direct a fax to (919) 962-4452; or direct e-mail to lbaxley@email.unc.edu.

### Fourth Annual Civil War Conference

The North Carolina Civil War Tourism Council will host its fourth annual conference, "North Carolina: The Civil War Connection," in New Bern on Friday, November 6, through Sunday, November 8. The Saturday-night keynote speaker will be James I. "Bud" Robertson Jr., author of several books on the Civil War, including his latest, *Stonewall Jackson: The Man, the Soldier, the Legend*. Robertson, currently Alumni Distinguished Professor of History at Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, Blacksburg, Virginia, holds degrees from Randolph-Macon College and Emory University. He is the recipient of numerous awards in the field of Civil War history. Additional speakers include Nathan Henry, who will discuss the *Underwriter*, a side-wheel steamer; Joe A. Mobley, administrator, Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, and author of *James City: A Black Community in North Carolina, 1863-1900*; and Daniel Barefoot, author of *General Robert F. Hoke: Lee's Modest Warrior*.

This year's conference will also include numerous opportunities to view history up close with tours exploring New Bern during Union occupation and the Battles of New Bern and Wyse Forks. A Friday-evening progressive reception will take place in three different residences in the New Bern Historic District. There will be opportunities to view Civil War artifacts at the New Bern Academy Museum and at Battleground Antiques, a shop specializing in Civil War objects. A highlight of the conference will be a trip to Kinston to see and learn about the CSS *Neuse*, one of only three recovered Civil War ironclads.

Post-symposium activities available on Sunday include a choice of a battle reenactment at Fort Branch; a tour of Fort Macon; or a tour of Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, the John Wright Stanly House (headquarters of Union general Ambrose Burnside), and the Dixon-Stevenson House (which was used as a Civil War hospital). All sessions will be held in the Tryon Palace Auditorium in the heart of the historic district. For additional information or to request a brochure, telephone (919) 788-9643; write to the North Carolina Civil War Tourism Council at P.O. Box 31522, Raleigh, NC 27622; or direct e-mail to nc\_civilwar@yahoo.com.

## News from Archives and History

### Archives and Records

The annual meeting of the Friends of the Archives, the support group that benefits the program of the North Carolina State Archives, took place on June 22 in the Archives. Featured speaker at the meeting was Eugene D. Genovese, retired professor of history, recognized national authority on the Old South and slavery, and author of eleven books, including *The World the Slaveholders Made* (1969 and 1989), the award-winning *Roll, Jordan, Roll* (1974), and, with Elizabeth Fox-Genovese, the forthcoming *Mind of the Master Class: The Life and Thought of the Southern Slaveholders, 1790-1861*. Dr. Genovese's topic was the chivalric tradition in the Old South.



Renowned history scholar and author Eugene D. Genovese addressed the annual meeting of the Friends of the Archives on June 22. He discussed the chivalric tradition in the Old South. Seated at left (in necktie) is David J. Olson, state archivist of North Carolina; at right is Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History.

The executive committee of the Friends group elected the following officers to one-year terms: George-Anne Willard of Louisburg, president; Virginia Powell of Chapel Hill, vice-president; and David Olson of Cary, secretary-treasurer. The committee named as directors (three-year terms) Robert G. Anthony Jr. of Chapel Hill, William E. King of Durham, Peggy Mordecai of Raleigh, John Oden of Pinetown, Roy Parker Jr. of Fayetteville, and Barnetta White of Durham. It then made special presentations to Shirley Beal of Albemarle and Peggy Tousignant and Barbara Briggs of Rocky Mount, who recently donated to the Archives an exceptional letter written by Capt. James I. Harris of the Thirtieth North Carolina Regiment of Ramseur's Brigade; the twenty-page missive includes a firsthand account of the Battle of Gettysburg.

Archives and Records staff personnel continue to assist the work of the National Association of Government Archives and Records Administrators (NAGARA). At that organization's annual meeting, held in Philadelphia in mid-July, state archi-



vist David J. Olson was elected to a three-year term as director. Olson previously served as editor of NAGARA's newsletter and chairman of the association's professional development committee. In addition, he has been closely involved with "Archival Administration in the Electronic Information Age," a NAGARA-sponsored series of summer institutes held at the University of Pittsburgh between 1989 and 1997. His article on the value of the institutes in continuing the archival education of state archivists and other government records professionals appeared in a special issue (spring 1997) of the *American Archivist*. Other staff personnel attending the NAGARA meeting in Philadelphia included Barbara T. Cain, Jesse R. Lankford Jr., David W. Mitchell, Catherine J. Morris, C. Edward Morris, and James O. Sorrell. Druscilla R. Simpson and Lankford continue to serve as members of NAGARA's program reporting guidelines committee, which gathers and reports information about archival and records management programs among the fifty states.

The State Archives has benefited from the work of three collegiate interns who worked there during the past summer: Dana Panger of Duke University, Anthony Khamala of Guilford College, and Andrew Owens of the University of North Carolina at Greensboro. Ms. Panger was assigned to refining descriptions of the Archives' Spanish records; Khamala to descriptions of the General Assembly records, 1793-1794; and Owens to those same records for the period 1794-1795.

On August 12 the State Historical Records Advisory Board (SHRAB) of North Carolina broadcast a statewide teleconference titled "Digital Demands: Preservation and Access Issues." Participants gathered at sites throughout the state, but the program was viewable throughout the continental United States and Mexico on C-band satellite. Topics included "Issues in Electronic File Management"; "Guidelines and Indexing Standards: The Law, Access, and Legality"; and "The World Wide Web and Public Historical Records." Panelists were Rhoda Channing, director, Wake Forest University Library; Druscilla R. Simpson, information systems archivist, Division of Archives and History; Dr. Lee Mandell, director of research, North Carolina League of Municipalities; and Paul Jones, School of Information Sciences, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. The statewide teleconference is the third of its kind to be broadcast as part of the Local Records Educational Assistance Program, made possible by a matching grant from the National Historical Publications and Records Commission.

### State Historic Preservation Office

In a ceremony that took place during the July 9 meeting of the North Carolina National Register Advisory Committee (NRAC) at the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh, four members of the committee were honored on the occasion of their retirement from service to that body. H. G. Jones, a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission, had been a member of the NRAC since it was established as a subcommittee of the Historical Commission in 1978. Dr. Jones, director of the Department (now Division) of Archives and History from 1968 to 1974, served as North Carolina's liaison officer for historic preservation from 1968 to 1973, state historic preservation officer from 1973 to 1974, and chairman of the NRAC from 1980 to 1996. Millie M. Barbee of Boone, NRAC chairman since 1996, has been a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission since 1990. She is a past executive director of the Historic Burke Foundation of Morganton and of

the Beaufort Historical Association, and in 1995 she became executive director of High Country Host in Boone. Percy E. Murray, professor of history at North Carolina Central University in Durham since 1979, became a member of the NRAC in 1983. He has been a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission since 1993 and formerly served on the North Carolina Highway Historical Advisory Committee. Like Drs. Jones and Murray, Dan Lincoln Morrill represented the history profession on the committee. Dr. Morrill has been professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Charlotte since 1963 and became a member of the NRAC in 1991. He is a pioneer in historic preservation at the local governmental level, having served since 1974 as consulting director for the Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Landmarks Commission.



In a July 9 ceremony, four members of the North Carolina National Register Advisory Committee (NRAC) were honored on the occasion of their retirement from service to that body. Pictured at the ceremony are (left to right) Claudia R. Brown, supervisor, Survey and Planning Branch, State Historic Preservation Office (HPO); Percy E. Murray of Durham, a member of the NRAC since 1983; H. G. Jones of Chapel Hill, a member since 1978 (and chairman from 1980 to 1996); Millie M. Barbee of Boone, a member since 1990 (and chairman since 1996); Dan. L. Morrill of Charlotte, a member since 1991; David Brook, administrator of the HPO; and Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History.

Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, state historic preservation officer, presented each of the retiring members with a state certificate for distinguished service. As a gift from the State Historic Preservation Office (HPO), Claudia Brown, supervisor of the agency's Survey and Planning Branch, presented each with a copy of *A Guide to the Historic Architecture of Eastern North Carolina* inscribed by authors Catherine W. Bishir and Michael T. Southern, both members of the HPO staff. David Brook, deputy state historic preservation officer, served as master of ceremonies for the special presentations. The NRAC is a twelve-member body comprised of architects, historians, archaeologists, architectural historians, and citizen members. It reviews North Carolina applications to the National Register of Historic Places and advises the state historic preservation officer on whether or not properties should be nominated for that recognition. The National Register is maintained by the National Park Service.



"Building Success" was the theme of this year's Preservation Commission Conference, held April 17 and 18 at Raleigh's 1852 Christ Episcopal Church, a National Historic Landmark. In recent years the conference has become North Carolina's major training and information event for local commissions. The conference, jointly sponsored by the Raleigh Historic Districts Commission, the Wake County Historic Preservation Commission, the HPO, Preservation North Carolina, and Capital Area Preservation, attracted 145 registrants representing thirty-six local preservation commissions (nearly half the total number) from throughout the state who came to hear national experts and to draw upon one another's experience and expertise.

Frank Gilbert of the National Trust for Historic Preservation delivered the conference's keynote address, which focused on the role of preservation commissions as community builders. He and Patsy Meldrum, assistant city attorney for the municipality of Asheville, discussed the legal underpinnings of commission authority and activity. Philip Morris, editor-at-large for *Southern Living* magazine, guided the conferees through a fascinating slide tour of the state and described the special character of the state's landscape and historical resources. Experts in state-wide and local preservation addressed such topics as saving buildings from demolition, the new state tax credits, keeping design review focused on alterations that really matter, and commission cyberspace.

HPO staff members A. L. Honeycutt Jr., Reid Thomas, and John Wood recently spent three days in Murfreesboro studying key buildings in the town's historic district and recording architectural information about them. The purpose of the study visit was to provide the Murfreesboro Historical Association with detailed information about the buildings for interpretive and educational use. The visitors studied eight buildings and recorded six of those studies on video tape.



HPO staff members A. L. Honeycutt Jr., Reid Thomas, and John Wood recently spent three days in Murfreesboro studying key buildings in the town's historic district. On the front porch of the town's John Wheeler House, Honeycutt (*right*) discusses building technology with Wood, a restoration specialist, and Kay Brownley, a regional tourism development officer. Photograph by Reid Thomas.



## Historic Sites

Visitation at the state's twenty-two state historic sites was 322,643—down by less than 2 percent from the same period in 1997, despite an exceptionally wet spring in much of the state. Fort Fisher and the James K. Polk Memorial both recovered from decreased attendance in the previous year. Remarkably, the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial recorded more people in the first half of the year than in any entire year from 1987 to 1995. The North Carolina Transportation Museum enjoyed its fourth consecutive six months with more than fifty thousand visitors. Reed Gold Mine continued its recent string of increases in attendance. Leading sites for the six months were Fort Fisher (65,523 visitors), the Transportation Museum (51,074), and Reed Gold Mine (30,469). Sites with significant semiannual gains were Brown Memorial (up 33 percent), Fort Fisher (25 percent), Polk Memorial (20 percent), Historic Bath (16 percent), and Reed (12 percent). Aycock, Fort Dobbs, and House in the Horseshoe also reported increases. Attendance at off-site programs by staff for school and general groups rose substantially. Hundreds of volunteers contributed the equivalent of an additional twenty-one full-time staff members. Volunteers were especially active at the Transportation Museum, Reed Gold Mine, and Bennett Place. Inmates worked 7,814 hours at various sites.

Sites and support groups received more than \$563,000 in grants, cash gifts, and in-kind contributions. Major donors included the state's Natural Heritage Trust Fund (\$462,750 to Bentonville Battleground for acquisition of critical historic acreage, of which \$21,750 was for nearby Averasboro battlefield), the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources (\$50,000 to Horne Creek Farm for a heritage apple orchard and \$15,000 to Bentonville for roadside exhibits on a driving tour), the Johnston County Convention and Visitors Bureau (\$15,000 to Bentonville for visitor center renovation), the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (\$10,000 to Town Creek Indian Mound for erosion control), the Institute of Museum and Library Services (\$5,710 to Historic Halifax for a conservation assessment program), Dimon International (\$2,500 to Duke Homestead), Universal Leaf Tobacco Corporation (\$1,200 to Duke Homestead), Larry Kingsley (a cookstove to Horne Creek), Charlie Thissen (a fifty-volume set of the Southern Historical Society Papers to Bennett Place), and Sadye and Burt Barger (Hauser family furniture to Horne Creek).

A new exhibit at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial is becoming very popular with children. The display invites them to pick up an old hand-cranked telephone and listen to members of the Wolfe family. Guests can hear Fred Wolfe, one of Tom's brothers, describe the October night in 1918 when Tom lost his favorite brother Ben to pneumonia. Children can listen to Mabel, a sister, talk of the hardships of having to help her mother cook and clean for the boarders at the Old Kentucky Home. And then there is Tom's mother, Julia Wolfe, who relates her reaction to her son's portrayal of her as the character Eliza Gant in *Look Homeward, Angel*. The idea for the project grew out of focus groups with educators. Staff members at the memorial designed and constructed the display. The purpose of the program was to provide young visitors with a firsthand encounter with members of Wolfe's family. To hear a participant in the history of a site describe that history is quite remarkable for a young person to experience. The display will eventually be placed in the site's educational room, once that room has been developed. In the meantime the program is being tested in the lobby of the visitor center.

At the CSS *Neuse*, removal of the vessel from the floodplain of the river has begun with partial construction of a temporary shelter at a higher location on the site. The historic vessel was then separated into three pieces (as had been done in 1961 when it was originally recovered from the river of the same name). The *Neuse* has been moved in thirds to the new temporary shelter, where it has been reassembled. Various leaders in the Kinston region have made proposals for permanent protection and display of the ship in its safer area.



The remains of the Confederate ironclad ram *Neuse* are being moved in three sections to a new temporary shelter in a location that offers increased protection from flooding of the Neuse River in Kinston. Here workers are positioning the middle portion of the vessel's hull into its new location. Various leaders in the Kinston area have offered proposals for protecting and displaying the *Neuse* on a permanent basis in its new location.

The Division of Archives and History's traveling exhibit on the *Queen Anne's Revenge* was on display in the Historic Bath visitor center, June 5-16. Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain participated in an opening ceremony and ribbon-cutting on Saturday, June 6. The exhibit included artifacts recovered from the wreck of an eighteenth-century vessel believed to be the flagship of the pirate Blackbeard (Edward Teach). The exhibit featured panels on Blackbeard and the Golden Age of Piracy and a video on the salvage efforts. Displaying the artifacts in Bath represented the first time they have been seen outside of Raleigh and Beaufort. A successful promotional effort that included coverage on television news on three consecutive nights yielded more than forty-three hundred visitors to the exhibit at Bath. That number more than quadrupled the site's visitation during the same twelve days in 1997.

The third-longest continuously running outdoor drama in North Carolina, *First for Freedom*, enjoyed its twenty-second season at Historic Halifax this summer. The drama tells the story of Halifax during the time of the Revolutionary War and focuses on the adoption of the Halifax Resolves, a call for independence made



three months before the Declaration of Independence was drawn up. *First for Freedom* is produced for three weeks during the summer. Local residents interested in acting and history perform at the Joseph Montfort Amphitheater at Historic Halifax. For five dollars a ticket, the public is entertained as well as educated about an important time and place in history. This year the amphitheater received new seating just in time for the first performance. In addition, Historic Sites craftsmen constructed a ramp (to ADA standards) to provide access to the stage.



*First for Freedom*, the third-longest-running outdoor drama in North Carolina, recently completed its twenty-second consecutive summer season at Historic Halifax. The drama recounts the story of Halifax during the American Revolution and highlights the adoption of the Halifax Resolves, a call for independence made shortly before the Declaration of Independence was created. Here costumed actors are rehearsing for a performance.

At Alamance Battleground, renovation of the visitor center (one of several major renovations under way at various sites) was completed, bringing the building in line with safety and handicapped-accessibility regulations. The updated building is now fully accessible and features expanded rest rooms and improved exhibits. Section craftsmen installed the first true entrance sign in the site's thirty-seven years of existence. While the visitor center was closed for repairs, the site maintained a significant interpretive program. The staff held its annual Eighteenth-Century Live-In and Militia Muster in May with members of the Guilford, Lock's, and Johnston County militia units (including the men and distaff) interpreting both military camp life and domestic activities of the eighteenth century. Later that month the staff, with guests and the Daughters and Sons of the American Revolution, observed the 227th anniversary of the Battle of Alamance with another special event.

Reed Gold Mine's bicentennial committee continues to define events and programs that will be part of the 1999 bicentennial of the discovery of gold in North Carolina. Honorary chairman of the committee is Dr. H. G. Jones, former director of the Department (now Division) of Archives and History and former curator of the North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill.



As director of the Division of Archives and History, Dr. Jones personally led state and private efforts to acquire and preserve the mine as a state historic site. Assisting Dr. Jones are committee cochairmen John Dysart, site manager at Reed, and Jo Ann Williford, director's office, Division of Archives and History. In addition to a previously announced symposium at the University of North Carolina at Charlotte are the following special activities:

*Come Forth as Gold*, a new historical drama being written by Dr. Barbara Thiede, will tour several counties and be performed at Reed Gold Mine during the summer of 1999. Projected sites for performances include the Schiele Museum in Gastonia and Discovery Place, the Mint Museum, and Spirit Square, all in Charlotte.

An "Uptown Festival Day of Gold" in Charlotte in the fall of 1999 will include storytelling, panning for gold, the play, and exhibits. Among cooperating organizations are the Charlotte City Planners, the Charlotte Visitors and Convention Bureau, Discovery Place, the Museum of the New South, the Charlotte Chamber of Commerce, the Charlotte-Mecklenburg Public Library, and Reed Gold Mine.

From September 1998 to fall 1999 a lecture and exhibit series will travel to area museums. An educational package for fourth-graders will include teacher-training workshops at Discovery Place in August 1999 and educational materials for area teachers. Included in the package will be access to three videos of different lengths detailing the Reed discovery and the Piedmont's development, performance of a participatory school-age version of *Come Forth as Gold*, and other educational materials.

The Historic Sites Section's new World Wide Web site for Bentonville Battleground has recently generated an unusual amount of enthusiastic attention. Five different Internet professionals who maintain, design, and often offer advice on Web sites have posted on the Internet extremely favorable comments about the battleground's Web site. One of the groups, The Civil War in Miniature, characterized the site as "one of the major Civil War sites on the Internet." All five critics were uniform in praising Bentonville's Web page design. The Historic Sites Section is presently updating its entire presence on the World Wide Web.

The section cordially invites readers and friends to the following special events scheduled at various sites for the months of October and November:

- |             |   |
|-------------|---|
| October 3-4 | BENNETT PLACE. Living history program. Reenactors re-create a full-scale Confederate camp. Military and domestic skills demonstrations. Fashion shows by the ladies of the regiment. Exhibition of firepower and maneuver by a company-size Confederate infantry unit. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M. |
| October 10  | NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Steamfest. A daylong event cosponsored by the town of Spencer with parades, arts and crafts displays, music, toys, games, and special train rides around museum property. <i>Fee for train rides only</i>   |
| October 11  | FORT DOBBS. Colonial Living Day. Demonstrations of back-country life by costumed staff and volunteers. 1:00-4:00 P.M.   |

- October 12-16 ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. Colonial Living Week. Costumed interpreters re-create eighteenth-century life. Daily from 9:00 A.M. to 2:00 P.M. Groups are requested to make reservations.
- October 17 HORNE CREEK FARM. Cornshucking Frolic. A traditional rural frolic featuring the harvesting, shucking, shelling, and grinding of corn. Cider making, quilting, cooking, and craft demonstrations throughout the day. Music and food. Noon-7:00 P.M. *Nominal charge for refreshments*
- NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Antique car show. Antique cars representing major manufacturers will be displayed near the parking area. Cosponsored by the local chapter of the Antique Automobile Club of America. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M. *Donations accepted*
- October 21-22 HISTORIC EDENTON. Colonial Living History Days. Demonstrations of games, chores, and domestic skills familiar to colonial children. Participants will have hands-on experiences in the various activities and can take home their handiwork. 9:00 A.M.-2:00 P.M. Reservations required for groups. *Fee for supplies*
- October 29-31 REED GOLD MINE. The Bloody Reign of the Mad Miner. Tours of the "haunted" mine, hayrides, ghost stories, and a magician 7:00-11:00 P.M. *Donation of \$3.00 requested for "haunted" mine tour, \$2.00 for hayride*
- November 2-3 CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. It's About Time. Showcasing state historic sites, Cedarock Historical Farm, and area museums. Saturday, fourth-graders; Sunday, eighth-graders. 9:30 A.M.-3:00 P.M.
- November 7 CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. Anniversary of the site opening
- JAMES K. POLK MEMORIAL. Eighteenth-Century Festival. Celebrating James K. Polk's 203d birthday with eighteenth-century crafts and activities. Hands-on activities for the public
- November 7-8 TOWN CREEK INDIAN MOUND. Indian Heritage Festival. Honors National Indian Heritage Month. Activities include Native American dancing, crafts, storytelling, and more. Traders will sell Native American crafts and foods. Vendors open at 11:30 A.M., grand entry at 1:00 P.M., close at 5:00 P.M.
- Mid-November CSS NEUSE. Fall living history. Civil War infantry and naval troops camp on the banks of the Neuse River, offering visitors a chance to experience a late-war camp. Saturday, 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.; Sunday, 11:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
- November 22 BRUNSWICK TOWN. Brunswick Town/Fort Anderson open house. Special presentations and/or guest speaker, guided tours, light refreshments

## State Capitol/Visitor Services

On May 11 the North Carolina General Assembly opened its 1998 session in the restored legislative chambers of the State Capitol. Approximately 250 spectators crowded into the third-floor balconies to view the lawmakers in action. The ceremonial event was one of only a few occasions on which both houses of the legislature have convened in the Capitol at the same time since the body moved to the Legislative Building in 1963. On May 27 the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources and the Triangle Chapter of the Interior Design Society (IDS) jointly hosted a reception to celebrate the completion of the initial phase of a project to upgrade furnishings at the Capital Area Visitor Center.

### Staff Notes

In the Historic Sites Section, Barbara Thiede has been named coordinator of Reed Gold Mine's bicentennial activities. Beth Lawrence and Craig Doshier resigned their positions as interpreters at the House in the Horseshoe and Somerset Place respectively. Jennifer Friedman began work as an Interpreter at Duke Homestead.

Robert J. Cain, an editor with the Historical Publications Section, is the author of an article titled "Are Religious Records Different?," which appeared in *Documentary Editing* 20 (June 1998).

In the State Capitol/Visitor Services Section, Carol Henderson was recently promoted to programs officer, Andrea Bogart was elevated to Capitol education supervisor, and Emily Thomas was hired as Capitol program assistant.

Effective July 20, Clayton W. Griffith was appointed a historic preservation specialist I in the Western Office.

## Colleges and Universities

### Campbell University

In Seattle, at the fifth annual meeting of the European Community Studies Association, David Thornton organized and chaired a panel discussion of the commercial rivalry between the United States and Europe in the field of civil aeronautics. In September Dr. Thornton presented a paper titled "Boeing, McDonnell-Douglas, and the U.S. Drive to Aerospace Supremacy" in Bristol, England. In May Lloyd Johnson addressed the Old Darlington Genealogical Society in Hartsville, South Carolina; he discussed the influence of the early Baptists in the Upper Pee Dee region during the eighteenth century. Drs. Lisa J. Pruitt and Angela D. West are new assistant professors of history and government respectively; both joined the Campbell faculty effective August 1.

### North Carolina Collection

Dr. H. G. Jones, an American delegate to the International Congress of Arctic Social Scientists at the University of Copenhagen in May, lectured on the preservation of Inuit (Eskimo) history through art. His topic at the International Congress on the History of the Arctic at the University of Iceland in June was the first contact between outsiders and the Copper Eskimos in the central Arctic.



## Saint Andrews Presbyterian College

Dr. George Melton is the author of *Darlan: Admiral and Statesman of France* (Westport, Conn.: Praeger, 1998).

## Western Carolina University

Dr. Curtis W. Wood Jr. has been named Sossamon Professor of History at Western Carolina University. Dr. Wood read a paper titled "Patterns of Southern Appalachian History" at the annual meeting of the Bartram Trail Society, which took place in Franklin, North Carolina, on May 30. The Division of Archives and History, in cooperation with the Appalachian Consortium Press, recently published a revised edition of *From Ulster to Carolina: The Migration of the Scotch-Irish to Southwestern North Carolina*, by Dr. Wood and H. Tyler Blethen. Dr. James A. Lewis became head of the Department of History at WCU effective July 1. Dr. William L. Anderson has received from the North Carolina Humanities Council a grant to support a Cherokee Women Studies Conference scheduled for November 1998.

## State, County, and Local Groups

### Historic Hope Plantation

Between 10:00 A.M. and 4:00 P.M. on October 10, Historic Hope Plantation in Windsor will host an "heirloom discovery day" at which antiques experts Bob Ruggiero and Bob Brunck will estimate the current auction value of items brought in for their examination. The event is free to the public, but a fee will be charged for each valuation.. For additional information, telephone Historic Hope at (252) 794-3140, direct a fax to (252) 794-5583, or address an e-mail message to [hopeplantation@coastalnet.com](mailto:hopeplantation@coastalnet.com).

### North Carolina Museum of History

On Sunday, October 18, the museum will host the hour-long drama *Let My People Go: The Trials of Bondage in the Words of Master and Slave*, performed by the Touring Theatre Ensemble of North Carolina. The drama features the thoughts and experiences of slaves, slave owners, and free blacks distilled from approximately seventeen thousand court petitions filed between 1796 and 1863. Loren Schweninger, a professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Greensboro, compiled and edited the material that forms the drama's base. The ensemble creates fourteen vivid characters from the petitions and ties them together with sung spirituals. The play begins at 2:00 P.M. and is followed by a discussion and question-and-answer session led by Dr. Schweninger.

The traveling exhibition *America's Reconstruction: People and Politics after the Civil War* will be on display at the museum from November 10, 1998, through April 4, 1999. It examines the period from 1865 through 1877 and includes objects that illustrate the racial, political, and personal struggles Americans faced during those years. North Carolina artifacts from the Museum of History supplement the traveling exhibit.

## New Leaves

Editor's Note: *Laurence G. Avery is professor of English at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and editor of A Southern Life: Letters of Paul Green, 1916-1981 (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1994). He is also the editor of A Paul Green Reader (UNC Press, 1998), an anthology of Green's plays, short stories, and other literary works. Dr. Avery delivered the following address at the 1997 joint annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, which took place in Raleigh on November 21, 1997.*

### Paul Green at the Top of His Bent

Laurence G. Avery

When I was invited to talk about Paul Green before the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, I thought immediately of a trip Green took to Roanoke Island in 1921. Traveling by train from Chapel Hill, he detoured by Beaufort to see his girl friend, then from Beaufort faced three days in a small boat under the hot September sun chugging north just inside the Outer Banks. Late the first afternoon he reached Ocracoke. A stranger in a place where he even had difficulty understanding what the people said, he felt isolated and lonely as he walked around Ocracoke Village, then—he was writing his girl friend about the trip—then “I caught sight of a sign that read, ‘Sunday, come to the Methodist Church and hear Col. Fred A. Olds, noted author, educator, and historian of the North Carolina Historical Society. . . .’ I felt like a lost man seeing a friend.”<sup>1</sup>

A feeling of kinship with people enthusiastic about North Carolina history—no one was more enthusiastic about that than Olds—was natural to Green, and he would have felt right at home here this afternoon, in the presence of friends, as he did with Olds. As for myself, I am honored by the opportunity to speak before a group that has done so much over the years to cultivate an awareness of the experience and accomplishments of North Carolina people. I am especially pleased by the chance to talk about Green as a literary artist. Last year I re-read his work in preparation for a collection of his plays and stories to be published next spring and noticed an unusual period in his career. Highly productive for the better part of six decades, he found himself in the middle 1930s faced with a happy set of circumstances: on the one hand, creative powers at their most focused and productive; on the other, opportunities for their exercise at their most receptive. It will take us to some basic insights into Green as an artist if we sort through this period in his career when he was able to work at full capacity, at the top of his bent.

I noticed this highly productive period because of a note I left for myself. “Wow!” it said. “Re-check chronology of *Johnny* and *Colony*.” When I made the note, I was reading *This Body the Earth* and had been impressed anew by the power of that novel (hence the “wow!”); and it had gone through my mind that within a couple of years of writing the novel, Green had also written and overseen the productions of two major plays: *Johnny Johnson* and *The Lost Colony*. Details of the chronology during that brief period only add to the impressiveness of the achievement.

Green had done some work on *This Body the Earth* in the fall of 1933, but he was in Hollywood at the time and most of his energy went into motion picture scripts. It was not until January 1935, back in Chapel Hill, that he really concentrated on the novel and finished it in May of that year. At first the impetus behind the sus-

tained effort had been a novel contest sponsored by the publishing firm of Harper and Brothers with a first prize of \$7,500, not a trifling sum even by Hollywood standards during the depression. As things go, however, the deadline for the contest was February 1, which Green overshot by several months; so it was something less palpable than cash—as wholesome and inspirational as that can be—that drove him to finish the novel. Harper and Brothers was glad to publish *This Body the Earth* in the fall of 1935.

By the time the novel came out, Green had completed *Hymn to the Rising Sun*, a one-act play I did not think to include in that note to myself. He began the play in June 1935, a month after finishing *This Body the Earth*, in response to a case of prisoner abuse recently uncovered in the North Carolina prison system. He finished the play in September, then used it vigorously in a campaign to abolish the chain gang in North Carolina and the rest of the South. By early 1936 he had secured publication of the script in a national magazine and an anthology planned for national distribution; had arranged several productions in New York City and elsewhere through the Federal Theater; and had mailed copies of the play to all members of the North Carolina legislature, superior court judges in the state, and editors of leading newspapers in the region.

Probably before all mailed copies of *Hymn to the Rising Sun* had been opened, Green was at work on *Johnny Johnson* for the Group Theatre. One of the lively producing organizations in the professional theater of the 1930s, the Group had launched its first season in 1931 with a production of Green's *The House of Connelly*. Always prospecting for new plays, directors of the Group came to Chapel Hill for discussions with Green in February 1936, and he began to consider writing for them what he called a comic antiwar play. At that very moment, the composer Kurt Weill arrived in New York City in flight from Hitler's Germany. A musical collaborator with playwright Bertolt Brecht in Berlin in the 1920s, Weill was now eager to collaborate with an American playwright; and a Group director told him that "the most American playwright I [can] think of [is] Paul Green."<sup>2</sup> In May the director brought Weill to Chapel Hill, and work began in earnest on the comic antiwar musical drama *Johnny Johnson*. Over the summer in Connecticut with the Group's acting company, Green and Weill completed the play, and *Johnny Johnson* opened in New York City in November 1936.

Green must have loafed through December that year, because he didn't get to work on *The Lost Colony* until January 3, 1937. The year 1937 was the 350th anniversary of Sir Walter Raleigh's short-lived colony on Roanoke Island, and the idea of doing *something* to celebrate this, the first attempted English settlement in the New World, was the inspiration of a coastal group headed by D. B. Fearing, a wholesale grocer in Manteo and a state legislator. Green and his wife, Elizabeth, spent January and February looking into the history of the colony and its inception in the court of Elizabeth I, and into life in Renaissance England, especially its class structure, music, and paranoia about Spain. By March he and Elizabeth were out of the library, and Green was ready to write. By June he had a script to take to Roanoke Island for rehearsals. And on the night of July 4, 1937, a Sunday, *The Lost Colony* opened with about 2,500 people in the newly constructed open-air theater at the edge of Croatan Sound. All afternoon Green had worried about rain and—according to his diary—was in agony about the prospect of showers through the first act, after which the sky cleared.



What I have sketched is this: two and one-half years, January 1935 through July 1937, in which Green completed four works that are, each in its own way, powerful creations. *This Body the Earth* offers a vision of the South so compelling that it raises serious questions about why the novel is not better known today. *Hymn to the Rising Sun*, still frequently performed, is in that tiny group of one-act plays from the modern theater that have lodged themselves in the theatrically literate mind (August Strindberg's *Miss Julie* and John Synge's *Riders to the Sea* are others). *Johnny Johnson*, also frequently performed, is not a musical comedy but a poignant depiction of humanity's eternal longing for justice and peace. And *The Lost Colony*, intended for a single season but still going sixty years later, uses a historical mystery and what amounts to a new dramatic form to rekindle in modern audiences an appreciation of a bedrock value for democratic societies. By any standard—quantity of output, diversity of artistic form, quality of achievement, lasting impact—the work of those thirty months is impressive. Green had no other equally productive two or three years, and many writers never have such a stretch of time.

Green says that *This Body the Earth* deals with life on "that great coastal plain stretching from the tip of Florida to the Chesapeake Bay" (p. 398). While that description may extend the South a little too far south (who thinks of Miami Beach as the South?), it is clear where the geographical focus lies. From colonial days into the Great Depression at least, the South was largely agricultural, and the novel depicts the human community as stemming directly from the land. The picture is bleak. The world of the novel is in the tight grip of tradition, and any hope of change seems futile. The social order is rigidly stratified. Tenant farmers provide most of the physical labor but are at the mercy of the weather and landlords, who are in turn at the mercy of bankers and manufacturers in regional urban centers, who are in turn at the mercy of financial manipulators in the Northeast, who for their part are at the mercy of who knows what. Racial prejudice and class snobbery, and the racial and social segregation flowing from them, are so deeply ingrained that they seem part of the natural order. At every level the prevalent attitude toward the land and toward people is to exploit rather than cherish. A miserable existence, with defeat for any ennobling aspirations and death at the end, seems the destiny of practically everyone.

Yet the novel does not convey a sense of Thomas Hardy-like doom in which things are as they are because God decreed it or nature ordained it. Two secondary characters—a social philosopher and a saint—dispel any easy fatalism and enforce a sense that human beings are responsible for the human condition and have the potential for doing better. In Blake Dewar's social vision, people need not be burdened with poverty, class or racial prejudice, or the despair that grows from a feeling of hopelessness. Much of Dewar's program is simply the application of intelligence and knowledge to human activity. "The future of this nation, the future of any nation," he preaches, "is in its land, in its crops, in the way the people think about the land and how they treat it" (58). Currently people treat the land "like a harlot in a bawdy house," he says, taking all they can and giving little in return, whereas they ought to treat the land "like somebody they love" (66). In practical terms, which he can spout endlessly, that means diversifying and rotating crops on the basis of soil tests, raising a variety of animals for food and the market and growing your own feeds, managing forests with a program of replant-

ing in proportion to timber cutting, giving over backbreaking labor and investing in machinery—and a hundred other things. Dewar's vision of human possibility is expansive and hopeful—and doable, given the will.

But in the novel Dewar is a lonely voice. People wonder "where he got all his ideas of justice and rights for worthless folks" (57), and for the most part they scorn or ignore him. That is not the lot of Ivy Chadbourne, who is the object of everyone's admiration. Making a good character interesting, or even believable, is among the hard jobs of imaginative literature, and with Ivy, Green had a lovely success. A key to Ivy's character is that she is totally unaware of her goodness. With a secure sense of herself, she is selfless in her concern for others. Her integrity and kindness make her the one person in the community with complete credibility. Early in the novel the young man who turns out to be Ivy's heart's desire and eventual husband, and also the central character of the novel, discovers that he had "developed inordinate respect for her. To him she seemed a person whose authority one would never doubt. He would never consider refusing anything she asked him to do. And if she had said, 'Tomorrow I believe the end of the world will be,' [he] would certainly have been disturbed by the possibility" (148). While Blake Dewar's analysis makes clear the possibility of large improvements over current social conditions, Ivy Chadbourne's living presence makes equally clear the potential for nurturing love within the human order.

*This Body the Earth* has the structure of a three-act play, a tragedy, and in fact is formally divided into three parts. In part one the central character, Alvin Barnes, child and teenager in the family of a tenant farmer along the Cape Fear River around the turn of the century, clarifies his sense of himself and begins to dream of being somebody different from his no-count father. In part two his dream evolves into the particulars of owning "a few acres and a house and a mule" (194), and, by the end of the section, when he makes a down payment on a small farm once owned by his grandfather and with a vivacious wife moves into his grandfather's old house, he is as close as he will come to fulfilling his dream. Part three depicts the unraveling of Alvin's life. Bad weather, bank failure, poor health, and his wife's restlessness drive him to a violent act, which lands him in the chain gang. He lives out his last years broken in health and sustained only by Ivy's love and strength and is buried at his own request in an open field with nothing to mark his grave amid the growing crops.

The circumstances of his birth place Alvin among the "worthless folks" whose rights Blake Dewar extolled largely in vain. In fact Alvin's father is lazy, unreliable, and consumed by self-pity, and Alvin as a child is "blasted with shame and humiliation" when he overhears the landlord refer to "the low-down Barneses" (8, 9). Unlike his siblings, who follow the trifling ways of their father, Alvin takes after his hardworking and dependable mother. He does odd jobs in the neighborhood and saves his money. He understands the importance of reading and arithmetic and organizes his chores so he can get to school. And he notices the habits of cleanliness and good manners practiced by respected people and works on those things himself. But the rigidity of the class system and the invisibility of individual distinctions are brought home to him when on an errand to the landlord's house he hesitates a moment, then goes to the front door. The hesitation betokens the fact that the front door is not his usual approach to the house, but this time he wears clean clothes and plans to speak politely. Then he hears the landlord's daughter



inside the house call out: "Father, there's one of them Barneses at the front door," and her father answers: "Tell him to go around to the back." The girl comes out and, in what strikes Alvin as a "high and mighty manner," orders him to "go to the back door where you belong" (33).

The place-theory of human relations (you belong at the *back door*) haunts Alvin all his life. As a young man he is physically impressive, considerate, and hardworking and is widely admired in the community. Still, it is easy to understand the energy and emotion he invests in the hope of owning a piece of land. A kind of independence he has never known, working for himself rather than someone else; a degree of security, with the impact of chance and the whims of others mitigated somewhat; even a kind of acknowledgment and acceptance of his human worth by the community—such desiderata suggest what it means to Alvin to own a farm. The discovery that his mother's father, his own grandfather, had been a landowner, educated, and a person of standing in the community adds a dimension to his quest. Now he has a family tradition in which to see himself, a time frame larger than an individual life that legitimizes his own urges and lends hope of their fulfillment through time. When he brings his bride into the farmhouse once owned by his grandfather, he is dreaming among other things of a son, of continuing into another generation.

Circles are important in the novel: a return to the place of earlier scenes, the impact of words or actions long delayed and felt only decades later, repetition of events in successive generations—that kind of thing. Just before Alvin dies, Ivy takes him back to the farm on which his family had lived as tenants when he was a boy. The farm is now owned by the former landlord's daughter, Gracie, and her husband, a sawmiller who leaves the running of the farm to his wife. Wanting Ivy and Gracie to agree to his burial plans, Alvin sends his son to the big house to ask Gracie to come down. The boy arrives while Gracie and her husband are eating dinner, and Gracie's husband looks out and announces, "There's one of them no-'count Barnes younguns out there." His wife's response startles him. As children Gracie and Alvin had come to be friends. They read books together, teased one another, went for walks. For a time Gracie even had a crush on Alvin, which prompted her father to send her off to school in Raleigh to forestall any socially embarrassing relationship. And since Alvin's return, she has helped Ivy care for him. Now she sees Alvin not as a member of a class, downtrodden or otherwise, but as an individual. She has the sympathetic understanding of him as a person, which the novel has generated in the reader, and her response to her husband makes the felt point of the book. When he announced, "There's one of them no-'count Barnes younguns out there," Gracie "stood quickly up in front of her chair, and as she turned to the door she said sternly, 'Don't you ever say that again'" (420).

In the seminary they tell you that good sermons have only three points. Any more spoil the symmetry and make the service run on too long. The same may be true of talks in general. I want to consider *Johnny Johnson* and *The Lost Colony* along with *This Body the Earth*, so I will slight *Hymn to the Rising Sun* and say only that it isn't what you expect of a protest play. There is only a passing reference to the particular abuses that gave rise to the play, because Green wanted to force attention on the general question: how could anyone think that a correctional system



limited to brutality would send convicts back into society better prepared for responsible citizenship? And much of the power of *Hymn to the Rising Sun* derives from the irony of the central character, the chain-gang boss, who is both a devotee of the Declaration of Independence and a sadistic monster.

*Johnny Johnson* takes off from Green's experience as a soldier in World War I and tilts toward farce and melodrama, meaning things are reduced and pushed to the limit, with both fun and pathos as results. The subtitle calls the play "The Biography of a Common Man," and in fact Green chose the name for his title character after discovering from War Department records that the most common name among the doughboys was John Johnson, with about five thousand instances (there were only about three thousand William Smiths, the second most common name). In the play, however, Johnny is common only in the way of the boy who sees that the king wears no clothes and says so. Clarity of vision, integrity, a sense of values based on good will and decency—these may be potentialities throughout the species, but everyday experience makes them seem anything but common. Intensified as it is in the play, the opposition between the good person and the predominant world becomes the opposition of the sane and the insane.

The predominant world in the play is the world at war, and its inversion of values—its insanity—is powerfully represented by a stage symbol in Act II. A statue of Christ stands among broken tombstones in a French cemetery and is the hide-out of a German sniper. At the beginning of the scene, according to stage directions that grow progressively more charged, the sniper crawls through a hole in the back of the statue. "As he worms his way further up inside the dolorous figure [of Christ], like an animal squeezing along inside a hollow tree, the statue shakes and wriggles with his weight. Then it grows still, the orchestra [which had been playing "music of the stricken Redeemer"] stops playing, and a moment of silence passes. And now through a great wounded hole in the breast of Christ where the heart should be, the ugly muzzle of a telescopic rifle with a silencer attached is pushed through. The muzzle comes to rest on the outstretched hand of the Redeemer" (85-86). The inversion is graphic and complete—death where life ought to be.

Johnny is a man of principle, but it better catches the spirit of the character to say that he is a sensible fellow who has his work and a girl friend to pursue and thinks that those are perfectly good ways to spend his time. When President Wilson takes America into the European war—it is April 1917—Johnny's hometown froths at the mouth with patriotic fervor. Even Johnny's girl friend gets caught up in the frenzy and urges him to enlist. But Johnny hesitates. "If I had to die I'd like to know what I was dying for," he laments to a friend. "If I could see some honest-to-God reason in this war—then I'd go quick as scat. Like if by going I could help—well—put an end to—sort of like the idea of—say, a war to put down war. . . . Then I'd feel the cause was worth it" (28, 30). This fumbling for words sets up a delicious moment a little later when Johnny gets a newspaper and sees Wilson's justification: it is "a war to end war." "Daggone, near 'bout my own words!" Johnny exclaims as he hurries off to enlist (41).

Johnny goes to France bent on winning the war as quickly as possible so he can get back home to his peaceful pursuits. His intelligence, courage, and good spirits make him a model soldier. He also keeps the couriers busy with letters to the generals outlining strategies for conducting the war. But the scene with the sniper is

the turning point. Johnny takes the job of capturing the sniper—it is too difficult and dangerous for the other members of his platoon—and succeeds by toppling the statue and wrestling the sniper to the ground. In Johnny's mind up to that point the sniper had been the faceless enemy. "You Proosian devil," Johnny calls him (86). Soon he is calling him "son." The change occurs because, much to Johnny's dismay, the sniper is only a boy of sixteen, was in the statue only because his officers threatened to shoot him if he didn't go, and is also named John (Johann). Moreover, Johann tells Johnny about his mentor, a German sergeant, who respects the British and Americans—"he thinks you soldiers are like us—in the heart good" (91)—and is working quietly in the German trenches to convince German troops to lay down their weapons and refuse to fight. Johnny can hardly contain his excitement. He scribbles a note to the sergeant, promising to do what he can on the Allied side to stop the fighting and sends it with Johann back to the German trenches.

World War I has generated more than its share of myths about miraculous moments when the fighting stopped: when soldiers refused to go into battle, when on both sides they laid down their guns and joined one another in no-man's-land to sing Christmas carols, when one army had the other in its sights and refused to pull the trigger, and so on. A decade after *Johnny Johnson*, William Faulkner based *A Fable* on such an occurrence. A couple of years before *Johnny Johnson*, Humphrey Cobb, in his novel *Paths of Glory*, dealt with a similar incident, and the novel was quickly dramatized by Sidney Howard. The mythologizing began during the war itself, an example being Arthur Machen's 1914 story "The Bowmen," which sparked a belief that angels—the Angels of Mons—appeared one night to protect a British army in retreat.<sup>3</sup> These are all cheerless, somber works, however, and pretty heavy going, as you know if you remember *A Fable*. In tone none of them approaches *Johnny Johnson*, which runs the gamut from gloom to hilarity but until the end is a lot of fun.

The scene in which Johnny stops the war is a mixture of high jinks and pathos—and the climax of the play. Hearing that a major offensive is being planned, something like the Battle of Verdun that will cost hundreds of thousands of lives, Johnny infiltrates the war room of the Allied High Command. At the table are the lords of war from all the Allied nations: kings and prime ministers, commanders-in-chief, and major generals, all made-up to resemble their historical counterparts: Lloyd George and Clemenceau, Marshal Foch, Marshal Sir Douglas Haig, General Pershing, and a host of others. Evident from the conversation are the personal and national jealousies of the participants, their vainglorious conception of war, and their complete unconcern for the death and destruction they are planning. Leaders, as they are, of the insane world at war, they even vie with one another for the greatest number of projected casualties—the more deaths, the greater the national honor. In his last act of naïve innocence in the play, Johnny comes before this group with the announcement that "[you will] thank me—all of you will—when I tell you what I've come for. . . . To help you end this war" (115).

Of course they don't thank him. They think him crazy. He argues a while, telling them about the peace movement spreading behind the German lines and how troops on both sides are worn out and sick of the war. Reaching a high point, he whips out an order he wants them to sign, an order canceling the planned offensive, and declares this the right moment to come to terms with Germany. If those present

will only sign his order, they can end the war with no more killing, and everyone on both sides can go home to their wives and children and live the way human beings were meant to live. In his excitement Johnny turns to a Scottish colonel nearby in a kilt and implores, "Ain't there some truth in what I'm saying, ma'am?" (117). But gradually it dawns on Johnny that these leaders "don't want to end this war. . . . There's something . . . evil got into you—something blinded you—something" (119). And he goes into action with his secret weapon.

In the hospital Johnny had got hold of a tank of laughing gas and seen its transformative powers when used on some orderlies. Now he sprays prime ministers, field marshals, generals—all those assembled in the war room—to wondrous effect. The gas makes everyone feel good. It breaks down jealousies and rivalries, eliminates vain posturing. The lords of war begin to laugh and sing. Pretty soon they are doing native dances: Americans tap dance, Frenchmen minuet, Englishmen waltz, and the Scots do a Highland fling. "Reduced" to a human level by the laughing gas, all of them can see that "war is foolish, there's nothing to it but blood and murder" (122). They sign Johnny's order so "we'll all be home in time for Christmas" (123). With the signed order in his pocket, Johnny is out the door in a flash to make sure the cancellation is known at all field headquarters.

In their plots comedies move from innocence through a fall to final redemption, while tragedies move from a position of power through loss of control to final destruction. The plot of *Johnny Johnson* falls between those two poles. The scene just described, in which laughing gas succeeds where rational and humane appeal had failed, epitomizes the topsy-turvy world of the play. The lords of war remain stupefied by the gas only a little while. They soon get the offensive back on track and capture Johnny as he cradles the wounded and dying Johann in his lap. Johnny is declared insane, sent back to America, and incarcerated for ten years in a government asylum, where he spends his time organizing a debating society—in surroundings, to judge by production photos, surprisingly like the chambers of the Dialectic Society in New West on the Chapel Hill campus. Johnny, now vaguely resembling Woodrow Wilson, leads his fellow inmates to envision a League of World Republics to preserve world peace. The image is stark: the world is in the hands of lunatics, the one sane person in an insane asylum. Johnny as a Christ figure, a Billy Budd—the good person sacrificed to the temporal order.

But that isn't the final image of the play. Time passes. Johnny, still suffering from the disease diagnosed as "Peace monomania" but judged to be harmless, is let out of the asylum. He becomes an itinerant street singer, the message of his song acknowledging that "the world's a mighty cruel place" but asserting over and over his faith that

When man was first created  
I'm sure his life was meant  
To be of good intent—  
To seek the right, oppose the wrong,  
And though through ages fated  
To climb a wandering way  
At last he'd find the day  
When joy would be his song.<sup>4</sup>



Johnny also becomes a toy maker and ends the play reaching out to children, to the next generation, with his wares and the message of his song, with its haunting theme and melody.

Of the works I am considering this afternoon, no doubt *The Lost Colony* is the best known to you. Probably most of you have been to Roanoke Island, visited the Elizabethan Gardens, walked by what may be the groundwork of the original colony's enclosure on your way to the Waterside Theater, and spent the evening caught up in the experience of the play. Some of you, I know, have been involved in the production of *The Lost Colony*. I will take advantage of this general familiarity and concentrate narrowly—and briefly—on one element of the play, the element that holds it all together and gives it unity: the theme.

Thematically *The Lost Colony* is hostile toward England, which seems odd at first since the occasion of the play was a celebration of England's attempt to colonize the New World. But Green's purpose was to show the development of a new kind of society on these Western shores, a society different in structure and values from English society, indeed from European societies generally. Old World societies were rigidly stratified, with rank an inherited, not an earned, commodity. And one's rank was always an underlying factor, frequently the determinative factor, through the range of life experiences, from general matters such as sense of self-worth and scope of action and influence in the world to particular matters such as whom one might marry or where one might live. That is how *The Lost Colony* depicts English society in the time of the first Elizabeth—as hierarchical in structure, with individuals locked into their station by birth, and power always flowing down from above.

Old Tom is a clownish character familiar to everyone who has seen *The Lost Colony*. Early in the play Tom is called a "masterless man" as he is thrown out of a London tavern, and the label is rich with implications about English society. "Masterless man" is not a term presently in use, but you may remember it from those delightful Ellis Peters novels about Brother Cadfael, that rare Benedictine monk and detective in twelfth-century Shrewsbury. The border country between England and Wales is wide open even today and in the twelfth century must have been desolate. In a Cadfael novel, just let some good medieval folk set out across country and they are almost certain to be robbed or kidnapped or otherwise molested. And as soon as the news reaches Cadfael and Hugh Beringar, the fine sheriff of Shropshire, they are just as certain to speculate that the mischief could have been done by masterless men, that is, roving hoodlums free-lancing on their own, as opposed to henchmen operating at the behest of some nobleman or chieftain. In *The Lost Colony* Old Tom is no robber, but he is a vagrant, on his own, with no attachments in the hierarchy. "Masterless man" is always a derogatory term for an unnatural condition, and that the early English mind coined it speaks volumes about what was considered natural and desirable. Of course it would be to have a master, that is, a recognized position in the social hierarchy with clear lines of allegiance, deference, and obedience both upward and downward. To the Renaissance mind, a person outside the hierarchy—an independent person—was a frightening prospect. In *The Lost Colony* no one thinks to rebel when the queen won't permit Sir Walter to lead his own colonizing expedition or Raleigh and John White

to resupply the colony, or when White won't allow his daughter to marry the person she loves. In that world authority is assumed and obeyed.

The opposite and distinctly American social arrangement is the one Green shows developing on Roanoke Island. In colonial and early republican days, when the memory of stratified European societies was still fresh, the principle underlying the new American society was called "equality of condition." Alexis de Tocqueville's *Democracy in America* provides an example. That monumental work deals first and last with all the complications and contradictions in American society, even slavery, but its opening pages announce de Tocqueville's basic observation about the new society as a whole. When de Tocqueville began his study with a visit to the United States in 1831, "nothing struck [him] more forcibly," he says, "than the general equality of condition among the people. . . . The more I advanced in the study of American society, the more I perceived that this equality of condition is the fundamental fact from which all others seem to be derived and the central point at which all my observations constantly terminated."<sup>5</sup> In America, in other words, all citizens behaved as masterless men and women, that is, as independent persons who conceived of their worth as equal to that of any other person. A French nobleman, even a liberal one, *would* notice such behavior.

Based on belief in the intrinsic worth of individuals, equality is fundamental to a democratic way of life, and Green used *The Lost Colony* to celebrate not some anniversary of English colonization but rather the discovery of this core value in American experience. Two secondary characters, and the opposite directions they take in the plot, can illustrate and conclude the matter. Ananias Dare is the military officer to whom John White's daughter is married for social advantage, and on Roanoke Island Dare commands the soldiers. To follow history, Green needed Dare to give his name to the first English child born in the New World; but to develop the plot he had to dispose of Dare quickly thereafter. To accomplish the latter, he made the character mentally inflexible, committed to the English social structure and military ways, and incapable of modifying his modes of thought and behavior. In the frontier conditions of Roanoke Island, Dare soon looks foolish, even to his father-in-law, Governor White, and is killed in battle as soon as possible. His death frees Eleanor Dare for partnership with John Borden—and that is the only context in which the central characters of the play will enter this discussion.

While Ananias Dare is incapable of becoming an American and vanishes quickly, Old Tom, clownishness and all, develops as the prototypical American. In English society Tom had no position, and therefore neither self-respect nor social influence and responsibility. On Roanoke Island frontier conditions quickly dispel all position-derived notions of worth and place a premium on individual qualities of imagination, energy, and responsibility. In those conditions Tom flourishes. He takes a wife, thereby accepting the social obligations as well as personal gratifications of sexual partnership. He becomes an example of industry and good sense in colony activities and deliberations. And while on guard duty near the end of the play, he reflects on his newly acquired civic responsibility as he articulates the self-respect that is the essence of quality of condition. It is night, and a younger man, exhausted, accepts Tom's offer to stand watch for him with a "Thank'ee, Tom, thank'ee. I will remember you." Note the contrast Tom makes between there and here, England and Roanoke, and the different results in individual development, as he marches

back and forth on the ramparts of the fort talking to himself: "He will remember me. I hope not. There in England all remembered me—aye, with kicks and curses and a terrible usage of tongues they did. Hah-hah-hah. And deep I drowned my sorrows in the mug. But here—where there is no remembrance I who was lately nothing am become somebody. For—item—have I not now the keeping of some sixty souls in my care—I who could never care for my own? Verily, Tom, I hardly know thee in thy greatness. (Saluting the air.) Roanoke, thou hast made a man of me" (122).

Dreams underlie *This Body the Earth*, *Johnny Johnson*, and *The Lost Colony—Hymn to the Rising Sun*, too, for that matter. And the dreams are not of individual aggrandizement: of wealth or power or the spotlight. Rather they are social dreams, dreams for society. In terms of the dreams embodied in the works, you could even say that *The Lost Colony* shows one side of a coin, while the other three works show the other side. Despite the fact that it got lost, *The Lost Colony* holds out the promise of a nation for the demos, for the common people, a democracy founded on equality and aspiring to justice and peace. *This Body the Earth* and *Hymn to the Rising Sun* are directly opposite, showing as they do that American society in the convolutions of its development still has not realized the full potential of its founding values. *Johnny Johnson* expands the dream and laments the failure to achieve peace and justice on a global scale. It is good to notice such a similarity as the underlying dreams because among these works, all written in a single burst of creative activity, differences are more obvious: differences of genre, tone, and subject matter. Earlier I mentioned that a director of the Group Theatre thought Green "the most American playwright" she knew. The dreams uniting the works I have considered today, with their core of social concerns and democratic values, make clear how she could think that.

## NOTES

1. Laurence G. Avery, ed., *A Southern Life: Letters of Paul Green, 1916-1981* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1994), 61.
2. Cheryl Crawford, *One Naked Individual* (Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill, 1977), 93-94.
3. Paul Fussell, *The Great War and Modern Memory* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1975), 115-116.
4. *Johnny Johnson: The Biography of a Common Man* (New York: Samuel French, 1971), 121. All other quotations from the play come from the first edition (New York: Samuel French, 1937). The text of "Johnny's Song," quoted here, is not given in the first edition, although the song was used in the Group Theatre production.
5. Alexis de Tocqueville, *Democracy in America*, trans. Phillips Bradley, 2 vols. (New York: Vintage Books, 1945), 1:3.



## CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,  
North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building,  
109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807

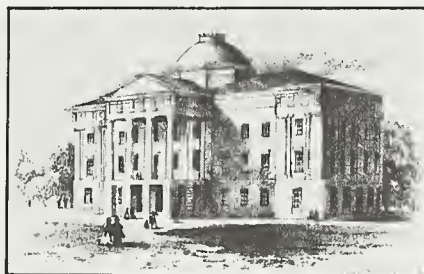
Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor in Chief  
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section  
Division of Archives and History  
109 East Jones Street  
Raleigh, NC 27601-2807  
Telephone (919) 733-7442  
FAX (919) 733-1439

Bulk Rate  
U.S. Postage Paid  
Raleigh, N.C. 27601  
Permit No. 187

21  
3:46/6

# Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME 46, NUMBER 6

NOVEMBER 1998

## Restoration of Hay House Completed at Tryon Palace

The long-awaited restoration of the Robert Hay House at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens was recently completed, marking the end of a thorough five-year-long process of research, documentation, and construction. The Tryon Palace Council of Friends, the nonprofit support group that benefits the operations of Tryon Palace, acquired the remarkably intact ca. 1805 frame house in September 1993 with the goal of restoring it and deeding it to the state of North Carolina as an additional component of Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens. The house is located on its original Eden Street site, adjacent to the main grounds of the palace. It opened to the public this fall on a limited basis, broadening the site's interpretation of New Bern history and society to include the skilled artisans and workmen who provided the town with the goods and services that were so essential to everyday life.

The Hay House will be used to interpret the life of Robert Hay, a middle-class artisan who was born in Scotland and moved to New Bern about 1800. Hay, who



Restoration of the Robert Hay House at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens has been completed, ending a five-year-long process of research, documentation, and construction. The house (here shown nearing completion in the summer of 1998) will be used to interpret the life of Robert Hay, a native Scot who moved to New Bern about 1800 and became a skilled artisan. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

soon established himself as a skilled maker of riding chairs and gigs in partnership with Thomas Youle, was a devout founding member of the town's First Presbyterian Church. When Hay purchased the house in 1816, it was listed in the town tax books as an "unfinished house," indicating that it had been built speculatively by its first owner, Benjamin C. Good, a talented local house carpenter. Hay married Nancy Carney the same year and occupied the dwelling with his family and various household servants and apprentices until his death in 1850.

During the early planning stages of the Hay House project, members of the Tryon Palace staff made a firm commitment to carrying out the restoration to the highest possible standards. Preliminary work started in 1994 with the completion of a detailed historic structure report and analysis of the original architectural features of the house and all subsequent changes, including measured drawings. With the assistance of Division of Archives and History photographers, the entire structure was then documented inside and out with record photographs. In 1995 and 1996 deteriorated twentieth-century alterations and additions, as well as asbestos siding added during the 1950s, were removed from the house. Matthew Mosca, a preeminent consultant on historic paint colors who has worked at Mount Vernon and other historic house museums of national importance, conducted a full analysis of the original exterior and interior paint colors and finishes. East Carolina University's Summer Archaeological Field School conducted a significant archaeological investigation of the Hay House site over a two-year period. Students from ECU excavated key areas to help determine the size and shape of the front portico and rear steps, as well as to provide valuable information about walkways, paths, fences, outbuildings, and other features. They sorted, identified, and cataloged large quantities of ceramics, glass, iron, and other fragments, as well as animal bones, thus producing a remarkably detailed picture of household life in the Hay House.



Restoration of the Hay House commenced in 1994 and has been carried out to the highest possible standards. For example, students in archaeology at East Carolina University excavated key areas to help determine the size and shape of the front portico and rear steps, as well as to provide information on external features of the house and its surrounding grounds. The partially scaffolded house is here shown undergoing exterior renovation.



With resulting research findings in hand, the Council of Friends contracted with Paul Stephens, project architect with the New Bern firm of Stephens and Francis, who completed the detailed restoration plans and specifications in early 1997. Jack Peet, a widely respected expert on the restoration of brickwork who resides in Williamsburg, Virginia, carefully repaired the foundation walls, chimneys, and fireplaces. Todd Dickinson, a talented restoration contractor based in Hillsborough, brought his crew of skilled craftsmen to New Bern to carry out carpentry work and restoration of plaster. During the restoration process, the house was opened periodically for special guided group tours.



As part of a comprehensive restoration of the foundation walls, chimneys, and fireplaces of the Hay House, brickworker Lawrence "Cheetah" Weller probes for weakened mortar in one of the structure's fireplaces. Visitors will be shown how the house was heated by fireplaces during cold weather.

The planned interpretation of the Hay House marks a significant departure from the traditional concept of a museum house. The house is not equipped with central heating or air conditioning but instead is "climate controlled" by the use of fireplaces and natural ventilation. In the future, the principal rooms will be entirely furnished with reproductions of appropriate furnishings and decorative art objects to evoke the period from 1820 to 1850. As a result, costumed character interpreters in the Hay House will be able to invite visitors to actually sit on chairs and touch objects, rather than enforce the "hands-off" policies of most house museums. A typical early-nineteenth-century utilitarian landscape will be developed with a kitchen garden and a swept-dirt yard, along with a reconstructed smokehouse, privy, woodshed, and authentic board fences.

Under the direction of Betty Leviner, former curator of exhibition buildings at Colonial Williamsburg and an expert consultant on eighteenth- and early-nineteenth-century house-museum rooms, an exhaustive research project is now under way to develop an interior furnishings plan for the Hay House. Working with only the brief outline inventory of Hay's furnishings that survives from the 1830s, Leviner must assemble enough background information to be able to draw up a detailed plan, specifying the exact furnishings and other decorative art objects for each room. To accomplish that daunting task, Leviner has undertaken a pioneering project to study all known New Bern estate inventories for the period from 1816 to 1843 in order to develop a composite profile of the furnishings and objects typically owned by others of Hay's class and background. Wherever possible, selection of furnishings and objects for the restored house will be based on documented Hay family pieces and local or regional precedent.

The house has been opened to the public unfurnished and staffed with one or two interpreters or guides who greet visitors and provide background information on the structure, the Hay family, and the restoration process. Visitors are shown how the house was heated by fireplaces and cooled by opening windows to catch the prevailing breezes off the nearby Trent River. Louvered blinds on the first-floor windows can be closed to shade the windows from strong summer sunlight. Two-story porches at the rear of the house face southwest, where they provide a sunny, sheltered living space in the winter and catch the best breezes in the summer. Plans for the future call for having costumed character interpreters stationed inside the Hay House and in its backyard on a daily basis. All of the furniture and some decorative arts will be handmade by skilled craftsmen using the techniques of the period. Some furnishings will be fabricated on-site as part of a series of ongoing living history demonstrations presented by skilled craftsmen in a variety of trades.

As the house becomes more fully furnished, cooking and food preparation for a typical artisan-class household will be demonstrated at the large cooking fireplace in the restored cellar kitchen. Costumed character interpreters will be stationed there to interact with visitors and help them learn more about the diets and culinary customs of the 1820-1850 period. Research findings resulting from archaeological investigations of the backyard and cellar areas will be incorporated into the interpretation, providing a factual basis for the types of foods being prepared and discussed.

Architectural tours of the Hay House will be included as part of the 1998 Holiday Celebrations tours at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, which will run from November 27 through December 22. On the opening day of the annual holiday tours and again on December 12, the parlor of the Hay House will provide the setting for storyteller E. J. Stewart as she entertains guests with tales of her childhood and other stories. Telephone the palace at (800) 767-1560 or (252) 514-4900 for additional information on special events scheduled for throughout the holiday period.

### Dive Expedition at Shipwreck Site Resumes

Underwater exploration of a shipwreck in Beaufort Inlet believed to be the remains of the *Queen Anne's Revenge*, flagship of the pirate Blackbeard, resumed on September 15. The month-long expedition, which focused on establishing the definitive identity and location of the ship, was a partnership between the Division of Archives and History and Intersal, Inc., of Boca Raton, Florida, the maritime research firm that initially located the shipwreck site in November 1996. The UNC Center for Public Broadcasting documented the dive and various onshore activities connected with it.

Members of the division's Underwater Archaeology Unit, headquartered at Kure Beach, spearheaded the expedition with assistance from Mike Daniel, director of operations for Intersal and currently director of the Maritime Research Institute (MRI), a nonprofit corporation formed by Intersal to work on the project in cooperation with state archaeologists and historians, as well as other members of an MRI team. Daniel made the actual discovery of the site two years ago. A recently signed memorandum of agreement assures the mutual cooperation of Intersal, the MRI, and the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources (parent agency of the Division of Archives and History) in exploring the shipwreck site and preserving any resulting artifacts. Intersal has rights to reproduce and sell replicas of probable *QAR* artifacts and to make or market commercial accounts of the project and related activities. Records suggest that all valuables were removed from the ship when it sank in 1718.



Since October 1997, conservation work has continued on about three hundred artifacts recovered during a previous dive. Among items raised were two cannons, a pewter platter and dinner plate, a millstone, and fragments of stoneware pottery. The recent dive focused on locating the actual remains of the ship rather than the heavy objects archaeologists believe shifted and collected in one area of the vessel when it capsized. Such shifting probably created the rich trove of artifacts found in one area of the wreck site last year. Digging trenches through layers of sand in search of artifacts and ballast stones (used to add weight and stability to ships) was a primary activity this year. Many of the ballast stones found last year proved to be Caribbean in origin; thus archaeologists this year particularly sought stones of European origin to provide additional vital information on the ship in question.

Many other individuals and particularly institutions are involved with the ongoing project. The Institute of Marine Sciences at UNC-Chapel Hill is conducting environmental studies, UNC-Wilmington is providing and operating a research vessel, and the North Carolina Maritime Museum is supplying storage and docking space, as well as extra personnel. Cape Fear Community College in Wilmington is assisting in water-quality testing, and East Carolina University in Greenville is designing an education program for kindergarten through twelfth-grade students that is now available online.

### **Sam Townsend Ends Long Career with Archives and History**

Samuel P. Townsend, longtime administrator of the State Capitol/Visitor Services Section of the Division of Archives, retired effective October 1, 1998. Townsend, a native of Lumberton, moved to Raleigh in 1941 and subsequently graduated from Millbrook High School. In 1954, in order to earn money to finance a college education, he became a stock clerk in a state office. He enrolled at North Carolina State College (now University) the following year but spent the next few years alternating between attending college and working at various jobs to earn his way. In 1959 a mentor suggested to Townsend that he apply for a job as a beginning curator with the old Hall of History, forerunner of the North Carolina Museum of History. Townsend successfully applied for the position, planning to remain in it for a year before returning to college. Instead, he quickly grew to love his museum duties, which largely involved cleaning and repairing artifacts, building exhibits, and conducting lectures and tours. Townsend, previously disinterested in history and historic preservation, soon became absorbed in both. (He subsequently completed a Bachelor of Science degree in sociology and one year of graduate study in public administration at North Carolina State University.)

Townsend then embarked on a variety of duties for the Department (now Division) of Archives and History, including assistant museum administrator and head of the department's underwater archaeology operations (concurrent with his museum duties). In 1973, following a series of state government reorganizations, he remained with the North Carolina Museum of History, which he served respectively as chief of programs and assistant historic sites and museums administrator. He then became assistant administrator of the (now separate) Historic Sites Section. When another reorganization resulted in the creation of the division's State Capitol/Visitor Services Section in 1975, the then director of the division selected Townsend to head it.

At the time Townsend assumed his new position, the State Capitol was undergoing an interior restoration that subsequently proved incomplete, and some paint colors were incorrect. The Andrews-London House on North Blount Street in Raleigh was being renovated as a new visitor center. Soon afterward, the new section





Sam Townsend, shown standing beside a cannon on the State Capitol grounds in Raleigh, recently ended a thirty-nine-year-long career with the Division of Archives and History. A large number of friends and associates honored him with a reception on October 1.

under Townsend's supervision would assume responsibility for interpreting the Executive Mansion. Townsend entered upon his new duties without a staff and with a scant budget. In the past twenty-three years, the section's staff has grown from a single full-time permanent staff member to eleven (plus some part-time employees); the section's annual budget is now \$483,000. The visitor center and the restored Capitol opened in 1976; that same year saw the creation of the State Capitol Foundation, a nonprofit support group that benefits restoration and educational activities at the historic Capitol and the visitor center. The following year, the incoming governor was convinced to move the working office of the governor back to the Capitol, docent programs were implemented, and the Executive Mansion docent program was expanded. The Capitol and its grounds, Union Square, became the sites of traditional festivities on several holidays, living history programs, and special group events. The State Capitol Foundation and others raised private money to restore Capitol furnishings and outdoor statuary and to refurbish the visitor center. More important, under Townsend's watch the Capitol is nearing a complete restoration—this time authentic—despite the fact that it has remained open to visitors throughout the restoration process.

On October 1, Sam Townsend's friends and associates honored him with an afternoon reception at the Capitol. Commenting on Townsend's retirement, Elizabeth F. Buford, deputy secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, observed that Townsend "*is* the State Capitol. He has been a constant custodian, caretaker, and administrator for the State Capitol for decades, and under his watch the Capitol's major restoration and preservation has taken place, and wonderful free programming for all citizens has been developed." Following his retirement, Townsend looks forward to volunteering as a Capitol tour guide and as a member of the board of the State Capitol Foundation, perhaps undertaking some part-time work for the foundation, and even trying out for a role in the Capitol's living history presentations.

## Historic Landmarks Commission Observes Anniversary

Charlotte citizens and local, state, and national officials participated in an observance of the twenty-fifth anniversary of the Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Landmarks Commission (HLC) on August 9, 1998. The celebration took place on the lawn of the commission's headquarters on Randolph Road in Charlotte. Deputy State Historic Preservation Officer David Brook read a congratulatory letter to the commission and community from Gov. James B. Hunt Jr., who commended Mecklenburg County for having designated more than one-fourth of all of North Carolina's local landmarks—more than any other local jurisdiction in the state. Hunt also praised the commission's revolving fund—the largest local fund in North Carolina.

In his own remarks, Brook cited the commission's pioneering efforts in historic preservation. He also reviewed the local impact of programs of the State Historic Preservation Office (HPO) and discussed cooperative efforts of the HPO and the commission. Additional speakers included Lindsay Welch Daniel, current chair of the Charlotte-Mecklenburg commission; Dr. Dan L. Morrill, the commission's consulting director; Charlotte mayor pro tem Lynn Wheeler; Mecklenburg County commissioner Parks Helms; and U.S. representative Melvin Watt, who presented and read a congratulatory letter to the community from President Clinton. The Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Landmarks Commission is one of eighty local preservation commissions in the state.



Standing together outside the Charlotte headquarters of the Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Landmarks Commission on August 9 are (left to right) U.S. representative Melvin R. Watt of North Carolina's Twelfth Congressional District; Dr. Dan L. Morrill, consulting director of the commission; and David Brook, deputy state preservation officer. All three men spoke at a commemoration of the organization's twenty-fifth anniversary, which took place on that date. Photograph courtesy of the commission.

## NCCU African American Resources Collection Now at UNC-CH

The North Carolina Central University African American Resources Collection of the NCCU School of Library and Information Sciences has been moved to the secure, climate-controlled Manuscripts Department stacks in Wilson Library at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. The papers of William Kennedy Jr., Floyd McKissick Sr., and other related collections now join the Southern Historical Collection, the Southern Folklife Collection, and interviews by the Southern Oral History Program in the Manuscripts Department.

The NCCU Collection includes more than a half-million manuscripts, oral histories, and video tapes documenting the development of Soul City, the North Carolina Mutual Life Insurance Company, and the Triangle African American community. The NCCU School of Library and Information Sciences will assist in providing access to and maintaining the archival collections by supplying a graduate intern. Combined with a project archivist recently hired by the UNC-CH Manuscripts Department and potential grant funding, greater researcher access to all of the collections will be available in the near future. The curator of manuscripts at UNC-CH will work jointly with both institutions to ensure cooperation in documenting the African American community and to make the joint archive one of the best repositories for African American research in the South. For additional information, contact Dr. Benjamin Speller, dean of the NCCU School of Library and Information Sciences, or Tim Pyatt, curator of manuscripts at UNC-CH.

### **Date Brick Discovered at Chowan County Courthouse**

A brick containing three initials and the date 1768 was recently discovered at the Chowan County Courthouse in Edenton. A construction worker engaged in removing a twentieth-century chimney spotted the brick just below the cornice on the northeast exterior wall at the rear of the building. The actual inscription reads "WIC 1768," although the last letter cannot positively be identified as a C. The initials are a mystery.



A construction worker engaged in removing a twentieth-century chimney from the Chowan County Courthouse in Edenton recently discovered a brick bearing what is believed to be the inscription "WIC 1768." The inscription is faintly visible in the long center brick shown at left. The inscribed brick was found just below the cornice at the rear of the building.

Historical research reveals that construction of the courthouse began in 1767. A dendrochronology study conducted in 1992 indicates that structural timbers in the attic were felled during the winter of 1767 and were immediately dressed for use. Although the traditional date of construction is 1767, it would have taken several months or possibly longer to complete the building.

The courthouse is currently undergoing extensive exterior restoration. Under the direction of the restoration architect, Jim Smith of Hager Smith Design PA, the courthouse will receive a historically accurate wood-shingle roof, repairs to its exterior woodwork, restoration of its masonry, and installation of raised-panel shutters and entrance doors.



## Call for Papers for New River Symposium

The New River Gorge National River and the West Virginia Division of Culture and History are again sponsoring the New River Symposium. The biennial conclave will take place April 15-17, 1999, at the Holiday Inn Express in Boone. The multidisciplinary symposium is open to anyone with a professional or avocational interest in the New River. Proposals for special sessions, papers, and media presentations are welcome; submission of student papers is particularly encouraged. Appropriate topics lie in the realm of natural and/or cultural history; folklore; archaeology; geography or other natural, physical, or social sciences; or the humanities. Proposals, accompanied by an abstract of from 250 to 400 words, should be directed to the Chief of Interpretation, National Park Service, New River Gorge National River, P.O. Box 246, Glen Jean, WV 25846, and must be received by December 1, 1998 to be considered. For additional information, telephone (304) 465-6509.

A limited number of the *Proceedings* of symposia held in 1993, 1995, and 1997 are available by mail from Eastern National at the address given above. Proceedings of the 1999 symposium will likewise be published and available for purchase in the summer of 1999.

## Obituaries

Carl David Jackson, head of the Special Collections Department, NCSU Libraries, North Carolina State University, died August 14, 1998, at the age of thirty-two. Jackson, a native of Geneva, Ohio, was reared in Fairview, Pennsylvania. He held a bachelor's degree from Kenyon College, Gambier, Ohio, and a master's degree in public history from North Carolina State University. While in graduate school, he worked for a brief time as a temporary records clerk in the Search Room of the State Archives and also as an intern for the Survey and Planning Branch; in the latter position he conducted a statewide survey of architectural records in North Carolina. At the NCSU Libraries he was the guiding force in founding and implementing a North Carolina architectural archive and in developing the library's new Special Collections Department, and he initiated the use of digital technologies to make the department's holdings accessible via the Internet.

Prisca Crettier, longtime employee of the Division of Archives and History, died in Washington, D.C., on August 14, 1998, at the age of seventy-six. Mrs. Crettier (née Langyel) was born in 1922 in Loloșvar (renamed Cluj after World War II), Transylvania (previously part of Hungary; now in Romania). Following her marriage, she and her husband emigrated to the United States in 1949 and settled in Raleigh the following year. From 1961 to 1966 Mrs. Crettier worked in the Office of the State Treasurer. In 1968 she began working for the Division of Archives and History, first in the Research Branch and subsequently for the Restoration Branch. She retired in February 1989. Both before and after her retirement, she volunteered to translate Hungarian and German documents for the Governor's Office. She also taught language classes.

## Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Daniel J. Salemsen, ed., "'To spend some time as a missionary among the colored people': The Civil War Writings of an Indiana Quaker in the South," *Southern Friend: Journal of the North Carolina Friends Historical Society* 20 (spring 1998)

John Salmond, "'The Burlington Dynamite Plot': The 1934 Textile Strike and Its Aftermath in Burlington, North Carolina," *North Carolina Historical Review* 75 (October 1998)

John Wertheimer, "'Escape of the Match-Strikers': Disorderly North Carolina Women, the Legal System, and the Samarcand Arson Case of 1931," *North Carolina Historical Review* 75 (October 1998)

Robert Whalen, "Recollecting the Cotton Mill Wars: The Literary Accounts of the Southern Textile Strikes of 1929-1931," *North Carolina Historical Review* 75 (October 1998)

## News from Archives and History

### Archives and Records

Another successful retreat by the Friends of the Archives, the nonprofit support group that benefits the program of the North Carolina State Archives, took place August 21 at Historic Stagville in Durham. This year's conclave focused on ways to provide additional support for the many ongoing projects of the State Archives. At the request of Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain, funds from the state grants program were placed in the Preservation Fund for potential use in support of the Division of Archives and History's Military Collection Project. Because of the occasional need for funds to underwrite purchase of historically valuable collections of North Caroliniana that become available on the open market, the Friends board of directors made provisions to assist such efforts by strengthening the organization's Baker/Heritage Fund; the enhanced fund will enable Archives staff to respond more expeditiously in making offers to acquire appropriate collections for addition to the State Archives' holdings.

During the retreat, the Friends established three standing committees: Membership (composed of Peggy Mordecai of Raleigh, newly elected vice-president Virginia Powell of Chapel Hill, and Doris Sauls of Raleigh); Awards (Jean Anderson of Durham and Barnetta White of Durham); and a special "2003 Committee" (Robert G. Anthony Jr. of Chapel Hill, William E. King of Durham, and newly elected president George-Anne Willard of Louisburg), which will plan and raise funds for commemorating the centennial of the North Carolina Historical Commission in 2003. Many of the goals set forth at the previous Friends retreat, held in 1996, have been implemented. They include establishment of a speakers bureau, publication of a directory of members, the successful pursuit of fund-raising projects, and publicizing of the Friends organization on the Internet.

Still another initiative of the Friends of the Archives went into operation on July 1. The Friends purchased selected titles from the Division of Archives and History's Historical Publications Section and offered them for sale in the Archives Search Room. Most titles pertain to topics of general historical or genealogical interest. The publications have been well received, and sales have been steady. Proceeds will benefit the State Archives. Because there is no longer a gift shop in the Archives and History/State Library Building (headquarters of the State Archives), the availability of these materials will afford visitors to the Search Room a convenient opportunity to acquire publications of interest. Members of the Friends of the Archives are entitled to a 10 percent discount on all purchases through the Search Room.

Members of the North Carolina Postal History Commission, established by the General Assembly in 1997, are likewise providing valuable assistance to the State Archives. The work of several individual members of the commission's Collections Subcommittee has been especially helpful. Dr. Harvey Tilles of High Point,



Tom Richardson of Trinity, Vernon Stroupe of Asheville, and Richard Winter of Greensboro have volunteered many hours in examining and sorting the Archives' philatelic holdings by county, post office, and date. Their efforts have aided in bringing enhanced intellectual control to the collection. In addition, Tilles, Richardson, and Winter acting as a subcommittee have carefully reviewed existing Archives policies and procedures relative to the management of philatelic materials and have offered recommendations to improve them.

## Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section recently issued a second printing (one thousand copies) of *Bertie County: A Brief History*, by Alan D. Watson, originally published in 1982. The 1998 reprint, unlike its predecessor, includes an index and also features an improved cover design. The title (now 100 pages, bound in paper) is available at a cost of \$6.00 per copy plus \$3.00 for shipping. North Carolina residents must add 6 percent sales tax (36 cents) to their orders. To obtain a copy, send a check (made payable to Department of Cultural Resources) to the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807.

## Historic Sites

Since September, visitors to North Carolina's state historic sites have had the opportunity to get their "passports" stamped. The section is issuing full-color souvenir passport booklets about the same size as real passports obtained for foreign travel. Visitors can purchase the attractive historic passports for five dollars. At each historic site travelers visit, the documents can be stamped to make passport holders eligible for special incentives. These incentives (which include patches, lapel pins, and embossed pens) can be earned by visiting all the sites in any of four geographic regions of the state. Visitors who journey to all twenty-two historic sites will be eligible for a state-level award.



Souvenir passports like the ones shown here can be purchased for five dollars at any of North Carolina's twenty-two state historic sites. Holders of the booklets, which can be stamped in the manner of actual passports, are eligible for special incentives for visiting all the sites within any of four geographic regions of the state and a special premium for visiting all twenty-two sites.



The idea for a state historic sites passport grew out of a 1996 marketing plan as an effort to broaden the appeal of the sites program to families. Because 1998 has been designated the Year of the Family at North Carolina's historic sites, it is appropriate to introduce the passport this year. A passport development committee, consisting of representatives from the regional management teams, home office staff, and departmental public affairs office, designed the program. That team effort has produced an imaginative and useful booklet that should be popular with guests.

Despite a disastrous fire on July 24 (chronicled in the September issue of *Carolina Comments*), the staff at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial in Asheville successfully hosted the ninth annual Thomas Wolfe Festival, September 24-27. The festival, ably coordinated by staff impresario Ted Mitchell, was held concurrently with the International F. Scott Fitzgerald Conference. Those who attended received new insights into Thomas Wolfe (best known for his novel *Look Homeward, Angel*) and Scott Fitzgerald (*The Great Gatsby*). The festival began with dedication of a plaque to Zelda Fitzgerald at Asheville's Highland Hospital. Then Allen Gurganus, author of *Oldest Living Confederate Widow Tells All* (1989) and *Plays Well with Others* (1997), spoke at a reception at the Grove Park Inn. The first day's offerings included sessions on both Wolfe (moderated by Philip R. Banks and featuring the participation of Robert T. Ensign, Elizabeth Evans, John L. Idol Jr., Steven B. Rogers, and Beverly Amendola) and Fitzgerald (featuring as speakers Milton R. Stern, Scott Donaldson, and James L. West III). A local radio station broadcast live readings from both authors, and the city's Pack Memorial Public Library mounted special exhibits. That evening Susan Weatherford of the site staff directed an evening concert titled "Songs from *Look Homeward, Angel*," which featured vocalists and a pianist. Among additional offerings of the four-day event were guided walking tours of Wolfe's Asheville, a reception and display on flapper clothing of the 1920s at the Smith-



The staff of the Thomas Wolfe Memorial in Asheville hosted the ninth annual Thomas Wolfe Festival, September 24-27. This year's event was held concurrently with the International F. Scott Fitzgerald Conference. Those who attended received new insights into the lives of Fitzgerald (*left*), best known for his novel *The Great Gatsby*, and Wolfe (*right*), famed for his novel *Look Homeward, Angel*. Photograph at left courtesy Matthew J. Bruccoli; at right by Carl Van Vechten, reproduced courtesy Aldo P. Magi Collection.

McDowell House, an interview with Fitzgerald's former secretary, performances of Tennessee Williams's *Clothes for a Summer Hotel* (the haunting tragedy of Scott and Zelda Fitzgerald), and presentation of an award for student writing.

In the meantime the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources formed a task force to assess the fire damage and develop cost estimates for restoring the memorial, and the architectural firm of Mathews and Glazer of Asheville submitted an initial cost estimate of \$2.7 million for restoration of the building. The preliminary estimate developed by Historic Sites for restoring damaged historical artifacts is \$523,000. Of nearly nineteen hundred artifacts in the boardinghouse, all sustained smoke damage, and many had water or fire damage. The Mathews and Glazer estimate covers repair and restoration work to return the house to its pre-fire condition, a smoke and fire alarm system, a handicapped-accessible rest room and ramp, insulation, and air conditioning. The architects had just finished the design phase of a \$400,000 renovation project when the fire broke out. Since the firm had reviewed the entire house extensively for the planned renovation, the architects were asked to provide the estimate for restoration. The remainder of the \$400,000 will be used to begin the design phase of the building restoration. The estimate of the cost of restoring artifacts was developed from assessments by a team of conservators who specialize in preserving and restoring historic artifacts. Conservators from Biltmore, the National Park Service (Carl Sandburg home), and private firms in the Asheville area donated time and expertise to evaluate the damaged artifacts and estimated the number of man-hours required to restore the items. Restoration of artifacts is labor-intensive skilled work and frequently takes longer than handcrafting an original piece. Therefore, costs are higher than straight market-value replacement costs. The artifacts from the dining room, where the fire started, were a total loss, and replacement costs for those items are estimated at \$16,500. While the building was insured under a policy covering all state-owned buildings, the artifacts were insured by a separate insurer and policy.

The Federal Emergency Management Administration has approved \$703,022 in federal funds to repair the storm-damaged revetment at Fort Fisher. Deputy Secretary of Cultural Resources Elizabeth F. Buford and Secretary of Crime Control and Public Safety Richard Moore announced the funding at the historic site in August. Much of the beach at Fort Fisher has been closed since September 1996, when Hurricane Fran severely damaged the area. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers will oversee repairs and expects construction to begin next spring. The work will include repairs to the revetment, scenic trail, gazebo roof, and seaside parking area.

The Historical Halifax Restoration Association has received a conservation assessment program (CAP) grant from the Institute of Museum and Library Services. The award provided funding for a general conservation survey. CAP, a broad approach to identifying conservation needs, includes all aspects of a museum's operations that affect collections and building care. The three components of the survey were a self-study undertaken by staff, gathering of information on-site by assessors, and interpretation and reporting of that information. Using the site's CUMAS collections report and the restoration association's records, the staff completed the self-study. The two assessors—David Black (of Black and Black Preservation Consultants of Raleigh) and David Goist (a conservator)—visited Halifax in June. They learned the site's collections policies, saw its collections-care manual, and evaluated its historic structures. The assessors' final report, which offers suggestions for improving conservation at Historic Halifax, is being studied.

In early 1998 the North Carolina Transportation Museum began a popular new program of quarterly Family Fun Saturdays. For two hours on Saturday mornings,



children ages four to twelve spend educational time with their parents or guardians at the museum. In March members of the Carolinas Historic Aviation Commission shared stories about the history of flight from Greek legends to the Wright brothers. Children and their parents made basic paper kites from donated materials. In May children and parents came with bicycles for Bike Registration and Safety Saturday. Wheels and Roads was the August program. A volunteer painted the site map on a vinyl tablecloth. Children made speed-limit, stop, and railroad-crossing signs and attached them to the proper spots on the map. The youngsters also ran toy cars along the road and heard a Highway Patrol trooper talk about safety. In November children learned about Native American travel and historic bridges.

The interim stage of the section's Web page development is complete. All sites have the text from their brochures, photographs, and information about facilities on their individual Web pages. Some sites have additional information such as guidebook text. As development continues, the Bentonville Battleground Web page is the prototype for how all sites will look in the future. The Transportation Museum and Duke Homestead also have improved Web pages representative of future improvements coming to all site pages. Readers with access to the Internet are invited to visit [www.ah.dcr.state.nc.us/section/hs](http://www.ah.dcr.state.nc.us/section/hs) to view the new offering.

With the publication of mystery writer Elizabeth Daniels Squires's novel *Is There a Deadman in the House?*, Vance Birthplace has joined ranks with the Old Kentucky Home as a recognizable setting in a fictional work. Squires, a longtime resident of the Reems Creek community in Buncombe County, near the Vance site, in recent years has written a series of mystery novels featuring Peaches Dann, an amateur sleuth in the county. *Is There a Deadman in the House?* is the fifth novel in the popular series. Vance Birthplace receives prominent mention in the first chapter and is the setting for the pivotal action in a later chapter. A fictional employee at the site represents the love interest of one of the main characters.

The section cordially invites readers and friends to the following special events scheduled at various historic sites during the month of December:

- |                |   |
|----------------|---|
| Early December | HISTORIC EDENTON. Caroling on the Green. Join us at dusk on the Courthouse Green for community Christmas caroling following Edenton's Christmas parade.   |
| December 1, 3  | AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Christmas candlelight tours. Mid-nineteenth-century farmstead decorated for the holiday season. Costumed interpreters prepare traditional foods in the fireplace. Music by the Primitive Baptist Singers. 6:30-9:00 P.M. |
| December 5     | BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Bentonville Christmas Open House. Costumed interpreters will show how Christmas was celebrated during the Civil War.  |
| December 6     | BENNETT PLACE. Christmas Open House. Costumed guides decorate the Bennett house and kitchen for the holidays as visitors tour the buildings. Special holiday activities in the visitor center.  |
|                | HISTORIC BATH. Historic Bath Parade and Open House. The Palmer-Marsh House (1751) and St. Thomas Episcopal Church (1734) will be decorated for the holidays and open for viewing.   |



POLK MEMORIAL. Eighteenth-Century Christmas. Eighteenth-century Christmas customs and traditions with public participation. Yule log, musket firing, music, hot cider, and shortbread. 1:00-5:00 P.M.

REED GOLD MINE. Reed's Christmas Celebration. A Victorian-style Christmas with decorations, craft demonstrators, vocal and handbell choirs, refreshments, and mine tours. 1:00-5:00 P.M.

SOMERSET PLACE. Christmas Open House. Local churches representing all denominations come together and decorate the Collins mansion and other Somerset buildings in honor of church members.

December 10      HORNE CREEK FARM. Christmas by Lamplight. Experience the warmth of a Christmas a century ago. Music and foods of the era will be featured. 3:00-7:30 P.M.

December 11-12      HISTORIC EDENTON. Iredell House Groaning Board. Eighteenth-century-style Christmas decorations, music, and a holiday dessert groaning board. 1:00-5:00 P.M.

December 11, 18      DUKE HOMESTEAD. Christmas by Candlelight. Evening tours of the 1852 Washington Duke Homestead, special music, and refreshments. 7:00-9:00 P.M.

December 12      CSS *NEUSE*. Christmas Open House. CSS *Neuse* visitor center will be decorated for the holidays with natural items such as grapevines, Spanish moss, pinecones, and magnolia leaves found on the site. Light refreshments will be served. Noon-4:00 P.M.

December 12-13      HISTORIC HALIFAX. Christmas in Halifax. Historic Halifax joins other local organizations for a variety of traditional events. Authentic holiday decorations and tours of historic houses.

December 12-13,      NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Santa Claus  
19-20      Trains. The normal on-site weekend rides will feature Santa Claus and his helpers giving out treats for children on the trains. Saturday, 11:00 A.M., 1:00 P.M., 2:00 P.M., 3:00 P.M.; Sunday, 1:30 P.M., 2:30 P.M., 3:30 P.M. *Fee for train rides*

December 13      ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. Deck the Halls. A look at Christmas greenery and its history. 1:00-5:00 P.M.

CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. Christmas Open House. Carols by area choirs and refreshments. 1:00-5:00 P.M. Christmas lights turned on at 4:00 P.M.

HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE. Christmas Open House. The Alston House will be decorated for Christmas in an eighteenth-century manner. Light refreshments for visitors, cannon firing, and costumed interpreters. Noon-6:00 P.M. *Donations accepted*

VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Christmas open house and candlelight tours. Guided tours of the reconstructed 1830s log house highlight decorations of the period. Guided tours from 1:00 to 6:00 P.M., candlelight tours from 4:00 to 6:00 P.M.

December 14      HISTORIC EDENTON. Winter Workshop Series: Colonial-Style Christmas Decorations. Learn how to use natural materials to decorate for the holidays by making a swag using cedar, pine, boxwood, nuts, cones, berries, and fruit. 1:00-4:00 P.M. Reservations required.  
*Fee*

### State Capitol/Visitor Services

More than nine hundred visitors attended a special Civil War living history program at the State Capitol on September 12. Authentically clad representatives from the 6th and 26th N.C. State Troops and the 1st Regiment N.C. Artillery reenactment groups set up an encampment on Union Square and performed typical camp activities and offered demonstrations of musket and artillery firing. Inside the Capitol, reenactors made brief educational presentations on Civil War flags and uniforms, as well as Civil War trails in North Carolina. Members of the 26th N.C. Soldiers' Benevolent Society hosted an outdoor display on life on the home front and coordinated a Victorian-style fashion show in the Capitol's House chamber.

On November 19, in conjunction with the traveling exhibition *America's Reconstruction: People and Politics after the Civil War*, currently appearing at the Museum of History, the State Capitol and the museum co-hosted a lecture on the role of African Americans during Reconstruction. Eric Foner, renowned expert on the Reconstruction era and co-curator of the exhibition, delivered the lecture.

### Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of June, July, and August 1998 the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 158 accession entries. The branch received original records from Cumberland, Davidson, and Wayne Counties, as well as security microfilm of records for Moore, Pitt, and Sampson Counties and the municipality of Raleigh. It also accessioned records from the following state agencies: Division of Archives and History, 5 reels; Department of the State Auditor, 2 reels; Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, 44 reels; State Board of Elections, 49 reels; Office of the Governor, 6 cubic feet; Department of Health and Human Services, 901 reels; Department of Insurance, 400 reels; Department of Justice, 88 reels; Secretary of State, 64 reels; Department of Transportation, 17 reels; and Department of State Treasurer, 1 reel.

The branch accessioned as new private collections the Dobbin Holmes Collection and the Eugene Holt Papers, made additions to the D. T. Smithwick Collection, and microfilmed the Lucy Williams Polk Papers. It received account books for the Ollie S. Macon Store in Ingleside and for the firm of McKinne Brothers in Louisburg. Additional accessions included Bible records from 7 family Bibles; cemetery records from Jackson, Mecklenburg, and Nash Counties; 3 additions to the Military Collection; 82 additions to the Newspaper Collection; organization records for the Auxiliary of the Superior Court Clerks' Association, Women in Action for the Prevention of Violence and Its Causes, Women in State Government, and the Women's Forum of North Carolina; and 2 original prints, 605 photographs, and 6 videotapes as additions to the Non-textual Materials Collection.

## Staff Notes

Effective August 1, 1998, Nathan C. Henry was named an archaeologist I in the Underwater Archaeology Unit of the State Historic Preservation Office (HPO). Anna M. Grantham began work as an office assistant III in the HPO's Administration Branch on September 28. Angela Carroll joined the staff of the Historical Publications Section as an accounting clerk III effective September 24.

In the Historic Sites Section, Elizabeth Wall Smith has been promoted to museum director at the North Carolina Transportation Museum. Joyce White retired from her three-decade career as manager at the James K. Polk Memorial, and Wes Morrison was promoted to fill the vacated position. Lydia Charles Hoffman began work as site manager at the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, Elizabeth Faison entered upon her duties as an interpreter at the House in the Horseshoe, and Tom Watson began work as a maintenance mechanic at Historic Halifax. Scott Milligan resigned as interpreter at Fort Fisher.

Carleton B. Wood, head horticulturist at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, lectured at Historic Stagville on September 13. He discussed the background and training of Claude Joseph Sauthier, a French-trained cartographer and garden designer who recorded the site plans of colonial North Carolina's principal towns during the period 1768-1771. Historic Stagville, the Historic Stagville Foundation, and the Hillsborough Historical Society cosponsored Wood's lecture.

## Colleges and Universities

### Campbell University

In Columbia, South Carolina, on July 11, Dr. Lloyd Johnson delivered a keynote address titled "A Social, Cultural, and Ethnic Profile of the Cheraws District in the South Carolina Backcountry, 1736-1800" at the twenty-seventh annual meeting of the South Carolina Genealogical Society.

### Duke University

Christina Favretto has been named women's studies archivist and bibliographer in the Rare Book, Manuscript, and Special Collections Library at Duke University; she began her duties on June 1, 1998.

### East Carolina Manuscript Collection

Effective August 1, 1998, Donald R. Lennon entered phased retirement; he will continue to work in the collection's Special Collections on a part-time basis.

### Greensboro College

Dr. Regan A. Lutz was named assistant professor of American history effective August 1.

### Guilford College

Adrienne M. Israel is the author of *Amanda Berry Smith: From Washerwoman to Evangelist* (Metuchen, N.J.: Scarecrow Press, 1998); the monograph is the sixteenth title



in the series *Studies in Evangelism*, ed. Donald W. Dayton and Kenneth E. Rowe. Dr. Israel was recently promoted to full professor, and Timothy Kircher has been promoted to associate professor and named chairman of the Department of History at Guilford.

#### Lenoir Rhyne College

Dr. Jeffrey G. Mauck has been promoted to associate professor of history, effective August 1, 1998. Lawrence B. Smith has been elected a member of the North Carolina Historical Society.

#### Mars Hill College

Tracy Campbell is the author of *Short of the Glory: The Fall and Redemption of Edward Prichard* (Lexington: University Press of Kentucky, 1998).

#### Meredith College

Dr. William S. Price Jr. addressed a meeting of the North Carolina Writers' Conference at Research Triangle Park on July 25. He titled his remarks "John Hope Franklin: A Life of Making History." The body honored Dr. Franklin with its annual recognition of an outstanding writer.

#### North Carolina Collection

On December 6 the Ackland Art Museum at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill will open an exhibition featuring a selection from the Inuit art collection of Dr. H. G. Jones. The exhibition, to remain on display through February 21, 1999, is titled *Tradition and Transformation: Contemporary Inuit Art from Nunavut*.

#### North Carolina State University

Dr. Charles H. Carlton delivered a paper titled "Archbishop Laud's Diary: An Autobiographical Narrative of the Early Seventeenth Century" at a conference sponsored by the International Society for the Study of European Ideas and held at Haifa University in Israel, August 16-20. Dr. John R. Riddle read a paper titled "Fees and Feces: Galen on Laxatives" at the Thirty-sixth International Congress for the History of Medicine, held in Tunis, Tunisia, September 5-12. Dr. John David Smith is the author of a review essay titled "'The Work It Did Not Do Because It Could Not': Georgia and the 'New' Freedmen's Bureau Historiography," which appeared in the *Georgia Historical Quarterly* 82 (summer 1998). Henry Mattox recently published an interpretive essay on the Boston Tea Party in John E. Findling and Frank W. Thackeray, *Events that Changed America in the Eighteenth Century* (Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 1998). Dr. Mattox also wrote an entry titled "Hermann Fr. Eilts," which appeared in Cathal J. Nolan, *Notable U.S. Ambassadors since 1775* (Greenwood Press, 1998).

#### North Carolina Wesleyan College

David A. Jones was named professor emeritus of history effective May 1, 1998, and Karin L. Zipf has been appointed an assistant professor of history effective September 1.

## Queens College

Dr. Robert W. Whalen's article "Recollecting the Cotton Mill Wars: The Literary Accounts the Southern Textile Strikes of 1929-1931" appeared in the *North Carolina Historical Review* 75 (October 1998). Dr. Henry Kamerling was named assistant professor of history effective August 1, 1998.

## Southern Historical Collection

The Southern Historical Collection, Manuscripts Department, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, recently made available to researchers the following manuscript groups: papers, 1861-1949, of Francis Marion Parker (1827-1905), an Edgecombe County planter and colonel in the Thirtieth Regiment North Carolina Troops; papers, 1909-1967, of Samuel Huntington Hobbs (1870-1965), a Sampson County farmer and state senator; papers, 1930s-1990s, of J. Carlyle Sitterson (1911-1995), a UNC-Chapel Hill history professor, dean of the School of Arts and Sciences, and chancellor; papers, 1934-1945, of the Edna Mill, a Reidsville textile mill opposing efforts by the Textile Workers Union of America to organize the plant; papers, 1968-1994, of Frank A. Daniels Jr. (1931-), president and publisher of the *Raleigh News and Observer*; and papers, 1988-1995, of Tim McLaurin (1953-), a Chapel Hill novelist and teacher of creative writing at North Carolina State University.

## State, County, and Local Groups

### Cape Fear Museum (Wilmington)

On September 18, as part of the museum's After Five lecture series, Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, shared anecdotes describing what it was like to "grow up southern." The museum co-sponsored the lecture in cooperation with the University of North Carolina at Wilmington's Division for Public Service and Extended Education. On November 13 Mark Wilde-Ramsing, a staff member of the Division of Archives and History's Underwater Archaeology Unit, discussed his experiences as a consultant to recent explorations of the wreckage of what is believed to be the *Queen Anne's Revenge*, flagship of the notorious pirate Blackbeard.

### Chapel Hill Historical Society

Jonathan Howes, special assistant to the chancellor and professor of planning and public policy, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, and a former mayor and town councilman of Chapel Hill, was guest speaker at the society's October 4 meeting. He titled his remarks "The Campus at Chapel Hill: Past and Future." Dr. William E. Leuchtenburg, William Rand Kenan Professor of History at the university, spoke at the society's November 1 meeting. He discussed the 1998 mid-term elections.

### Greensboro Historical Museum

James Loewen, author of *Lies My Teacher Told Me: Everything Your American History Textbook Got Wrong*, was the featured speaker at the annual John J. Dortch Memorial Lecture, which took place at the Greensboro Historical Museum on the evening of October 22. A reception and book signing followed Loewen's lecture.

## Hillsborough Historical Society

The society has published volume 1, number 1, of the *Hillsborough Historical Society Journal*, a periodical devoted to the history and culture of Hillsborough and Orange County. It hopes to publish one volume each year and welcomes the submission of manuscripts for consideration as published articles. For additional information about the journal or to submit a manuscript, write to the society at P.O. Box 871, Hillsborough, NC 27278.

## Historic Hope Plantation

Historic Hope Plantation in Windsor will host a Christmas open house on Sunday, December 6, from 1:00 to 5:00 P.M. The plantation and the King-Bazemore House will be decorated for the holiday season by local volunteers. Admission is by donation.

## Museum of the Albemarle (Elizabeth City)

The exhibit *Childhood Treasures: Dolls from the Collection of the North Carolina Museum of History*, currently on view at the museum, will remain open through January 2, 1999. A new exhibit, *Fixing the Farm: The Rural Craftswoman*, which highlights the contributions of North Carolina's rural artisans, opened on October 18. It is scheduled to remain on view through September 1999.

## North Carolina Museum of History

The North Carolina Museum of History's exhibition *Health and Healing Experiences in North Carolina* has won an exhibition competition sponsored by the Curators' Committee of the Southeastern Museums Conference. The exhibition *Christmas in the 1940s* will be on view at the museum from November 24, 1998, through January 10, 1999. The exhibit examines the way North Carolinians celebrated Christmas during and after World War II. The museum will host the opening of three temporary exhibitions in February. *Merci America: The Fiftieth Anniversary of the French Gratitude Train* opens February 5 and will remain on display through June 27; it tells the story of the boxcar filled with thank-you gifts from France that arrived in North Carolina on February 8, 1949. The traveling exhibition *Seeking Liberty and Justice: The Legal Profession in North Carolina* opens February 10 and will remain on view through June 1999. It examines the role of lawyers in North Carolina history and society. The traveling exhibition *Hmong in America: Journey from a Secret War*, which explores the journey of Laotian refugees from the Vietnam War to America and North Carolina, opens February 12 and closes May 30.

## Wake County Historical Society

The annual meeting of the Wake County Historical Society took place on June 4. Raymond L. Beck, State Capitol historian and curator, was guest speaker. He discussed restoration projects carried out at the historic building. The society's popular annual Labor Day walking tour of Raleigh's historic City Cemetery took place on September 7. On October 17 members of the society traveled by bus to Forsyth and Guilford Counties, where they toured Körner's Folly in Kernersville and the Mendenhall plantation in Jamestown.



## New Leaves

Editor's Note: Dr. Crow is director of the Division of Archives and History. He read this paper at the conclusion of a two-day conference on the interpretation of slavery, held at Somerset Place State Historic Site in Washington County, October 31-November 1, 1997. The paper originally appeared in the March 1998 issue of *Perspectives*, the newsletter of the American Historical Association, and is reproduced here with permission of that organization.

### Interpreting Slavery in the Classroom and at Historic Sites

Jeffrey J. Crow

This conference comes at a propitious moment in the history of the nation and in the development of the historical profession. It follows more than a generation after the struggles of the Civil Rights movement. It also has at its disposal the collective wisdom of pathbreaking studies in African American history that began at the turn of the century with pioneering works by George Washington Williams, W. E. B. DuBois, and Carter G. Woodson and reached a crescendo during the past quarter century. Many of the legal and cultural barriers that once divided the races have broken down. Except at academic conferences and in ivory-cloistered seminar rooms, frank exchanges about race, slavery, segregation, and interracial sexuality would have been unheard of or at least unusual until as recently as a decade ago. Provocative books such as Alex Haley's *Roots* and Dot Redford's *Somerset Homecoming* helped spark a dialogue about slavery in the African American community where once silence and indifference seemed to prevail.

Meanwhile, sometimes unknowingly, the white community became more sensitized to issues of race and the legacy of slavery. Perhaps some of you experienced reactions similar to those that I received when I wrote and published *The Black Experience in Revolutionary North Carolina* during the 1970s. Some people wondered why I had a "thing" about black history. Presentations to civic groups or patriotic societies literally met with disbelief. "I've never heard of that before," "Where did you find that?" were among the more polite responses to my remarks. Other skeptics, embarrassed or uneasy, suddenly found their place settings and uneaten food fascinating objects of contemplation.

By the early 1990s much of that covert antagonism to African American history had disappeared or at least had been redirected, sometimes with salutary results. The dramatic growth of heritage tourism, the popularity of Civil War reenactment groups, and even the spurt in membership of the Sons of Confederate Veterans reinforced what I believe is a principle fundamental to this conference. History must be inclusive. The entire story must be told. When John Bell and I began planning and writing an eighth-grade North Carolina history textbook in 1990, the integration of African American history was never an issue. I devoted one entire chapter to antebellum slavery, but even earlier in the textbook African Americans figured prominently in my discussions of colonial society, immigration, and the American Revolution. Likewise, when Paul Escott, Flora Hatley, and I co-authored *A History of African Americans in North Carolina* in 1992, the public responded warmly and enthusiastically. No one questioned the book's usefulness and appropriateness.



Jeffrey J. Crow served as coauthor (with Paul D. Escott and Flora J. Hatley) of *A History of African Americans in North Carolina*, published by the Division of Archives and History in 1992. A third printing of the favorably received volume was issued in 1997.

This conference provides a suitable forum to discuss how far we have come as academic but especially public historians, what we still need to overcome, and where we might go. Toward that end I wish to propound four basic principles to guide and inform the interpretation of slavery in particular and African American history in general. Most of my discussion will be directed toward historic sites, but the same principles apply to textbooks, written materials, and other media as well. None of those educational materials is designed exclusively for historians. All aim to instruct, edify, and enlighten a broader audience.

I have already mentioned the first principle: **inclusiveness**. The so-called culture wars that have raged during the past decade have led to numerous misconceptions about the intent of professional historians. Each generation of historians asks different questions about the past. For too long, as we all know, history principally was about Great White Men, wars, and politics. Since the 1960s, influenced by the Civil Rights movement, opposition to the war in Vietnam, feminism, and a host of other social, cultural, and political changes, historians have attempted to expand the definitions of the discipline with astonishing energy, grace, and resourcefulness.

No longer is history just about the "Big House" and the white family that lived there. The slave quarters, African American culture, poor whites, and interracial tension, negotiation, and accommodation preoccupy historians and historic site interpreters alike. Consider Fort Fisher, North Carolina's most visited state historic site, near the mouth of the Cape Fear River. Most visitors doubtless come to see the fortifications that protected the Confederacy's lifeline until January 1865. That story alone is dramatic. But if one were to learn that enslaved African Americans and conscripted Lumbee Indians worked on building the fort and that African American Union soldiers helped capture it, the story expands in complexity and poignancy.





Fort Fisher, North Carolina's most visited state historic site, has incorporated into several of its living history programs the participation of historical reenactors who portray African American Union soldiers, who in January 1865 took part in the capture of the fortification. The reenactor shown here is a member of the 54th Massachusetts Volunteer Infantry who is portraying a soldier of the 27th U.S. Colored Troops, an actual Civil War unit. The story of Fort Fisher also includes enslaved African Americans and conscripted Lumbee Indians, who helped to construct the fort.

Perhaps no historic attraction has incorporated African American history so successfully into its overall program as Colonial Williamsburg. In 1775 almost half of Williamsburg's nearly two thousand inhabitants were African or African American. But before the 1970s most visitors would not have seen any evidence of a black presence. The creation of the Department of African American Interpretation and Presentations in the early 1980s changed that painful omission. Living history presentations, exhibits, and special tours now tell the story of slaves, free blacks, and indentured servants within the context of a thriving colonial society and economy.<sup>1</sup> I have interrogated the African American woman portraying a household slave at the Brush-Everard House and toured the reconstructed slave quarter at Carter's Grove Plantation. I can attest to both sites' preparation, accuracy, and unflinching honesty, which bring me to my second principle: **truthfulness**.

Slaves were not servants. While there is much to celebrate in African American folk beliefs, culture, tradition, and resilience, slavery was a cruel and bloody business. Even a general audience will not be fooled by attempts to depict slavery or its conditions as benign. Language is another important consideration. Not every slaveholding farmer was a planter, and not every farm was a plantation. Similarly, not every African American was a slave. Distinctions should be made and carefully explained. In the preface to *Roll, Jordan, Roll*, Eugene D. Genovese commented: "Some of the language in this book may disturb readers; it disturbs me." While we do not want to offend readers or visitors, neither do we want to anesthetize them to the daily toil, indignity, discipline, and even terror of slavery. When contrasted with the harsh realities of slavery, the efforts of the African American community to build a domestic life, protect families, and shield young and old alike from the worst atrocities of slavery appear all the more remarkable.



Interpreting slavery at sites not necessarily associated with African American history requires the same rigid adherence to truthfulness. Even a cursory examination of the racial attitudes of some of the most prominent leaders of the Union war effort reveals ambiguity and tepid support for emancipation. Abraham Lincoln's evolving attitudes are well documented. William Tecumseh Sherman's racism was as breathtaking as it was raw. The case of Ulysses S. Grant, however, offers intriguing possibilities. White Haven, the U. S. Grant National Historic Site near St. Louis, was the home of Grant's wife Julia Dent. The daughter of a Missouri slaveholder, Julia Dent herself was a slave owner. Grant farmed the land for his father-in-law from 1854 to 1859. He worked alongside the bondsmen to cultivate the land and to cut wood for his house and for sale in St. Louis, twelve miles distant. When Grant and his wife moved to Illinois in 1859, he bought one William Jones from his father-in-law but then emancipated him. Julia Dent Grant, on the other hand, hired out the four slaves that she owned.

Writing in 1863 in the midst of the Civil War, General Grant stated: "I never was an Abolitionist, [n]ot even what could be called anti slavery, but I try to judge fairly & honestly and it became patent to my mind early in the rebellion that the North & South could never live at peace with each other except as one nation, and that without Slavery. As anxious as I am to see peace reestablished I would not therefore be willing to see any settlemen[t] until this question is forever settled."

Through skillful interpretation, White Haven has shed important light on the African American presence at the site and on U. S. Grant's experience with slavery before the Civil War. A total of eighteen slave cabins once stood on the Dent farm. Grant ordered them destroyed in 1867. Now only archaeological artifacts remain from the kitchens to document African American life at White Haven, but no visitor to White Haven can leave without understanding the connections among Grant, slavery, the Civil War, and the site.<sup>2</sup>

The way in which White Haven approached slavery points directly to my third principle: **research**. Research is the sine qua non of any historical enterprise. One cannot speak authoritatively about slavery at any site without conducting the requisite research. At Monticello, where the Thomas Jefferson-Sally Hemings legend has now penetrated the public consciousness as never before, historical interpreters are prepared to answer questions. Again, I speak from firsthand experience. More importantly, ongoing research has revealed much more about slave life at Monticello than was known even ten years ago.

Not every historic site has a staff that can perform in-depth research. The National Park Service has turned to academic institutions and to the Organization of American Historians to assist at various sites. Another successful method for accomplishing research is through graduate students and internships. To be sure, a historic site needs to identify which "big themes" should be explored. But sometimes very basic research can provide the crucial evidence for interpreting a site. A remarkable project that deserves mention is one being conducted by Loren Schwening of the University of North Carolina at Greensboro. Schwening is compiling a documentary history titled "Race, Slavery, and Free Blacks: Petitions to Southern Legislatures and County Courts, 1776-1867." For the past six years he has visited the state archives of all fifteen slaveholding states, as well as about 160 county courthouses in states where the county court records are not centralized.

The project consists of about 17,000 photocopied and microfilmed petitions from 268 counties and about 51,000 related documents (writs, answers, depositions, wills, court orders, decrees, reports, and the like). In all, Schwening has collected roughly 200,000 pages of documentary evidence. Scattered in state repositories, research libraries, county courthouses, and sprinkled with session records, chancery court

proceedings, and county case files, petitions provide information heretofore difficult to identify, let alone find. The petitioners include blacks and whites, slaves and free blacks, men and women, slaveholders and nonslaveholders. According to Schweninger, the "documents represent the largest body of contemporary evidence of writings in behalf of, or by southern slaves, writings of southern free blacks, and writings of southern slaveholding women." The documents reveal new information "on state and local history, politics, economics, race relations, manumission, inheritance, property rights, class attitudes, cultural values, genealogy, violence, runaways, and slave revolts."

With initial funding from the National Historical Publications and Records Commission and the National Endowment for the Humanities, Schweninger is creating a database for all the documents in the collection. Once the database is completed, a user will be able to enter in a computer a subject, name, county, state, date, or key word and receive a list of relevant Petition Analysis Records, known as PARs. Each PAR contains an abstract of a single petition and up to one hundred pieces of information about the petition or related documents. Ultimately, a microfilm and a selected, two-volume letterpress edition of the documents will be published. Both the microfilm and the book editions will be connected to the database to permit even greater access to these rich sources. Just to complete the database will take another four years or more. Even so, when it is finished, Schweninger's project will offer an enormous amount of material for the study of free blacks in the South.

Similarly, the Department of the Navy, the National Park Service, and Howard University have formed a partnership to undertake the African American Sailors' Project. Led by Joseph P. Reidy, the project is establishing a basic demographic profile of the black sailors who served in the Union navy during the Civil War. Unlike the Union army, the navy did not segregate black sailors or create a separate administrative bureau. Personnel records list characteristics such as color of hair, eyes, and skin. As many as 25 percent of the Union enlistees, who served aboard more than six hundred vessels, were black. As one might expect, the enlistees were young, usually in their early twenties, and the majority of them were born in the South. Perhaps four-fifths had escaped slavery before enlisting, whereas as many as 10 percent had served in the navy prior to the war. As the war progressed, the navy became darker in complexion. By the war's end blacks made up one-fourth of a vessel's crew on average and in some instances more than one-half. Informal segregation accounts for the high percentages on some ships. Blacks served disproportionately on supply ships and in low paid and low rated positions. But black sailors also held four petty officer ratings: boatswain's mate, captain of the hold, master at arms, and quartermaster. During the Civil War eight black sailors received medals of honor for their heroism.<sup>3</sup>

What the Schweninger and Reidy projects suggest, indeed even what the experience of Monticello indicates, is that much basic research remains to be done on the African American past. Historic sites should avail themselves of these rich resources. Yet the question remains—how do they use that research and information? My fourth principle—**tailored interpretation**—addresses that issue.

Each historic site must fit its interpretation to its specific story. You will recall that Procrustes, the legendary ancient Greek robber, forced his victims to fit into a bed by either stretching or cleaving their legs. One size does not fit all at historic sites. What are the basic themes at the historic site? How do they relate to African American history? Architecture and landscape may be appropriate at one site but not at another. A tailored interpretation actually has the advantage of focusing on one or two major themes without trying to interpret them all. Instead of a broad



interpretation that may or may not be pertinent to that site, the visitor receives sound information on some discrete aspect of African American history. The impact on the visitor becomes concentrated, sustained, and effective.

The Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial in Sedalia outside Greensboro is the state historic site in North Carolina devoted exclusively to African American history. Charlotte Hawkins Brown founded a preparatory school, Palmer Memorial Institute, for black youngsters at the turn of the century and guided it to the threshold of the Civil Rights movement. The site is still under development, but extensive research has been done on the school and its founder.<sup>4</sup> That story alone is worth telling, but Charlotte Hawkins Brown was more than a black schoolmarm. At a time when few black men could claim her prominence in North Carolina, she became a national leader in the drive for interracial cooperation and a champion of woman's suffrage.

Brown forged her racial strategies in an age of segregation and often had to work covertly and circumspectly. She insisted on being called "Miss," "Mrs.," or, after receiving honorary degrees, "Doctor." Brown resisted the Jim Crow system whenever possible. She said that she would willingly "separate" herself from whites but that she would never be "segregated." On her way to the interracial meeting of the Woman's Missionary Convention in Memphis in 1920, she was forcibly removed from a Pullman car and placed in a Jim Crow car. Undaunted, she asked the meeting to oppose lynching and help black women, and she later sued Pullman. Until the 1920s she portrayed the curriculum at Palmer Institute as vocational even though it was mostly academic from its inception. She wanted whites to believe that she was a disciple of Booker T. Washington's philosophy of industrial education at a time when few whites supported classical education and middle-



Charlotte Hawkins Brown (1883-1961) founded a preparatory school known as Palmer Memorial Institute in rural Guilford County at the turn of the century and guided it to the threshold of the Civil Rights movement. Dr. Brown was more than a teacher; she became a national leader in the drive for interracial cooperation and a champion of woman's suffrage. Here she is shown lecturing students about 1947. Palmer Memorial Institute is now the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, a state historic site devoted exclusively to African American history.



class values for blacks. In a sense, Brown combined parts of Washington's accommodationism with W. E. B. DuBois's "talented tenth" in her education of race leaders.

Over the course of her long career, Brown advocated "bringing the two races together under the highest cultural environment that will increase race pride, mutual respect, confidence, sympathetic understanding, and interracial goodwill." Brown emphasized civility in race relations and appealed to whites' better nature. Ultimately, however, she was a pragmatist who sought the support of powerful whites. Because of her, Palmer Institute had a national reputation, but she clearly was more than an educator. Brown was a reformer, a guardian of her race, and a critic of the racial status quo. Her career demonstrates the complexities of the Age of Jim Crow and offers a glimpse beyond the veil that separated the races in those years. Restricting the interpretation of the state historic site to the school alone would miss a valuable opportunity to educate visitors about the context of segregation and race relations before the Civil Rights movement.

Inclusiveness, truthfulness, research, and tailored interpretation thus are principles that can serve any historic site. In the context of African American history, they can provide a framework for reaching audiences uninformed and unexposed to what many historians believe is a central theme in this nation's past—race. In *The Souls of Black Folk*, published in 1903, W. E. B. DuBois declared: "THE PROBLEM of the twentieth century is the problem of the color-line,—the relation of the darker to the lighter races of men in Asia and Africa, in America and the islands of the sea. It was a phase of this problem that caused the Civil War; and however much they who marched South and North in 1861 may have fixed on the technical points of union and local autonomy as a shibboleth, all nevertheless knew, as we know, that the question of Negro slavery was the real cause of the conflict." As we approach the beginning of the twenty-first century, race remains a central issue in contemporary society and in how we interpret the past. Textbooks and historic sites have an opportunity to repair a breach between the races that has produced centuries of disaffection, suspicion, and misunderstanding. What will historians a century from now say about our strivings in the twenty-first century? If we are truthful, if we are faithful, if we are diligent, perhaps DuBois's famous quote will have lost its prophetic power.

## NOTES

1. Christopher D. Geist, "African American History at Colonial Williamsburg," *CRM* [Cultural Resource Management] 20 (No. 2, 1997).
2. Pamela K. Sanfilippo, "Slavery at White Haven," *ibid.*
3. Joseph P. Reidy, "The African American Sailors' Project: The Hidden History of the Civil War," *ibid.*
4. I am grateful to Richard F. Knapp and Charles Wadelington of the Historic Sites Section of the Division of Archives and History for their painstaking research on Palmer Memorial Institute and its founder, as well as to Glenda Gilmore for her astute analysis of Charlotte Hawkins Brown in *Gender and Jim Crow: Women and the Politics of White Supremacy in North Carolina, 1896-1920* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1996).

## CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,  
North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building,  
109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor in Chief  
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section  
Division of Archives and History  
109 East Jones Street  
Raleigh, NC 27601-2807  
Telephone (919) 733-7442  
FAX (919) 733-1439

Bulk Rate  
U.S. Postage Paid  
Raleigh, N.C. 27601  
Permit No. 187

# Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

---

## Index to Volume 46 (1998)

---

### A

- A. E. Rankin and Company (Fayetteville): account books of, available to researchers, 20  
Abram, R. Michael: to offer new interpretation at Fort Dobbs State Historic Site, 67  
*Addresses and Public Papers of James Grubbs Martin, Governor of North Carolina, Volume II: 1989-1993*: officially presented to former governor Martin, 73; portion of dust jacket of, pictured, 75  
African American Task Force on Historic Preservation: planning by, results in conference on preservation of African American heritage, 53  
African American workers: treatment of, during New Deal, subject of article, 46-51  
Alamance Battleground: renovations to visitor center at, now under way, 15  
Albert Ray Newsome Awards: winners of, announced, 3  
Albert Ray Newsome Distinguished Professorship for the Study of the South: endowment of, announced, 8-9  
*All Sewn Up* (museum exhibition): announced, 45  
Alliance for Historic Hillsborough: news of, 93  
Altrusa International of Raleigh: sponsors special prizes presented during North Carolina History Day competition, 77  
Amendola, Beverly: participates in Thomas Wolfe Festival, 148  
*America's Reconstruction: People and Politics after the Civil War* (traveling exhibition): to be on display at North Carolina Museum of History, 124  
American Association for State and Local History Awards of Merit, Certificates of Commendation: winners of, announced, 3  
American Association of University Women (AAUW) Award for Juvenile Literature: entries for, announced, 110-111; winner of, announced, 2  
American Tobacco Company: closing of Durham operations of, remembered in special commemoration at Duke Homestead, 13; former employees at Durham operations of, pictured, 13  
Anchor (found near shipwreck site in Beaufort Inlet): pictured, 105  
Anderson, Eric: to speak at symposium commemorating centennial of Wilmington race riot, 31  
Anderson, Jean: named member of Friends of the Archives committee, 146  
Anderson, William L.: receives grant, 124  
Anthony, Robert G., Jr.: appointed to North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 79; elected director of Friends of the Archives, 114; named member of Friends of the Archives committee, 146  
Archie K. Davis Fellowships: availability of, announced, 9; recipients of, announced, 111-112  
Archives and Records Section: news of, 10-11, 36-37, 62, 82-83, 114-115, 146-147  
Asheville Fire Department: responds to fire at Thomas Wolfe Memorial, 101, 102, 103  
Avent, Joe: promoted in Historic Sites Section, 69  
Avery, Laurence G.: addresses joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 2; article by, 125-135

### B

- Babits, Larry: corresponds with French archives for information on shipwreck site, 105  
Bagley, Worth: artifacts of, to be featured in new museum exhibit case, 22  
Baird, Katherine: pictured, 84  
Ballard, Rice Carter: papers of, available to researchers, 70  
Banks, Philip R.: participates in Thomas Wolfe Festival, 148

N.C. DOCUMENTS  
CLEARINGHOUSE

APR 1 1999

STATE LIBRARY OF NORTH CAROLINA  
RALEIGH



Barbee, Millie M.: honored for service to National Register Advisory Committee, 115-116, pictured, 116

Barbour Boat Works (New Bern): former site of, to host traveling exhibit, 77; records of, available to researchers, 92

Barefoot, Daniel: to speak at Civil War conference, 113

Barger, Burt: donates to state historic sites, 118

Barger, Sadye: donates to state historic sites, 118

Barium Springs Home for Children: subject of new highway historical marker, 79

Batchelor, John: presents student publication awards at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 1

Batten, Burt: wins Davis fellowship, 111

Baur, Christa: named exhibits designer in Historic Sites Section, 91

Beal, Shirley: donates items to State Archives, 62; receives special presentation from Friends of the Archives, 114

Beaver, John: member of committee coordinating new programs at state's historic sites, 40

Beck, Elaine: assists statewide and regional History Bowl competitions, 85; member of committee coordinating new programs at state's historic sites, 40

Beck, Raymond L.: presents slide show at first annual meeting of State Capitol Society, 18; speaks at meeting of historical society, 156

*Bedfordshire* (British antisubmarine trawler): crew of, subject of new book from A&H, 11

Beeby, James: wins Davis fellowship, 111

Bell, John L.: announces winners of Connor, Lefler awards, 2; article by, 46-51

Bennett Place Advisory Committee: sponsors special prizes presented during North Carolina History Day competition, 77

Bentonville Battleground Historical Association: awarded local history grant, 65; offered opportunity to purchase additional land at Bentonville Battleground, 64; sponsors special prizes presented during North Carolina History Day competition, 77

Berkeley, Kathleen: to moderate session at symposium commemorating centennial of Wilmington race riot, 31

*Bertie County: A Brief History*: second printing of, issued, 147

Betts, Doris: addresses meeting of historical society, 21

Biggs, Barbara: donates items to State Archives, 62

Bishir, Catherine W.: pictured, 3; receives award for book, 43-44; serves on committee to arrange symposium on architectural works of A. J. Davis, 83; wins AASLH Award of Merit, 3, Mayflower Society Award, 4

Black, David: leads conservation assessment study at Historic Halifax, 149

Blackbeard T-shirt: offered for sale, 60; pictured, 60

Blackwell, Eleanor L.: presents Mayflower Society Award, 4

Blackwell, Thomas O.: Civil War experiences of, highlighted in fourteenth volume of *North Carolina Troops*, 107

Blackwell-Johnson, Joyce: reads paper at conference on peace and history, 20

Blahnik, Lorraine: resigns, 91

Blair, Dan: resigns, 19

Blethen, H. Tyler: publishes revised edition of book, 124

Block, Susan Taylor: receives Society Cup from Lower Cape Fear Historical Society, 93

*Blue Blazes* (student publication): wins award, 2

Blue Ridge Parkway: staff of, assists in responding to fire at Thomas Wolfe Memorial, 103

Bock, Paul B.: to lead damage-assessment team, 103

Bogart, Andrea: promoted in State Capitol/Visitor Services Section, 123

Borden, E. B.: papers of, available to researchers, 70

Boyce, Westray Battle: subject of new highway historical marker, 79

Boyette, Rob: member of committee coordinating new programs at state's historic sites, 40

Brewer, Holly: receives prizes for article, 92

Briggs, Barbara: receives special presentation from Friends of the Archives, 114

Bright, Leslie S.: retires, 91

Brigmon, Jacki: qualifies for National History Day runoffs, wins prize for project, 108

Brook, David: approves plans for first State Historic Rehabilitation Tax Credit Application for Non-Income-Producing Historic Structures, 37; participates in anniversary observance by historic landmarks commission, 143; pictured, 3, 37, 38, 116, 143; presents autographed copy of book to Secretary McCain, 12, 38; presides at ceremony to honor retiring members of National Register Advisory Committee, 116; serves on committee to arrange symposium on architectural works of A. J. Davis, 83

Brown, C. Allan: to lecture at decorative arts symposium, 8

Brown, Charlotte Hawkins: pictured, 162

Brown, Claudia R.: pictured, 37, 116; presents gifts to retiring members of National Register Advisory Committee, 116; speaks at conference on preservation of African American heritage, 54

Brown, Tracey: serves as moderator at session of conference on preservation of African American

heritage, 55  
 Brownley, Kay: pictured, 117  
 Brunck, Bob: to participate in event at Historic Hope Plantation, 124  
 Buford, Elizabeth F.: announces funding for repairs to revetment at Fort Fisher, 149; pictured, 78; presents medals and certificates to winners in North Carolina History Day competition, 77; welcomes participants to conference on preservation of African American heritage, 54  
*Bull City, The: An American Experience* (traveling exhibit): featured at Duke Homestead, 13  
 Burnette, William: joins staff of Brunswick Town, 69  
 Burns, Tracey: transfers in Historic Sites, 69  
 Butler, Lindley S.: to participate in panel discussion during joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 106  
 Byrd, Adam: pictured, 84

## C

CSS *Neuse*: portion of, pictured, 119  
 CSS *Neuse* Gunboat Association: sponsors special prizes presented during North Carolina History Day competition, 77  
 C. W. Stanford Middle School (Hillsborough): wins student publication award, 2  
 Cabarrus, Stephen: image of, acquired by A&H, 7; pictured, 7  
 Cabiness, Marie: owner of portrait of Stephen Cabarrus, 7  
 Cai Bingwen: pictured, 10; visits State Archives, 10  
 Cain, Barbara T.: attends annual meeting of national archival association, 115; directs annual inventory of State Archives holdings, 62  
 Cain, Robert J.: publishes article, 123  
 Camp Foundation: provides financial support for restoration of kitchen at John Wheeler House, 11  
 Campbell, Tracy: publishes biography of Edward Prichard, 154  
 Campbell, Walter E.: speaks at meeting of historical society, 21  
 Campbell University: news of, 44, 123, 153  
 Cape Fear Community College (Wilmington): assists with dive expeditions at site of vessel believed to be *Queen Anne's Revenge*, 6, 141  
 Cape Fear Museum (Wilmington): agrees to cooperate in creating Maritime Heritage Trail, 56; to host traveling exhibit, 77; news of, 70, 93, 155  
 Carl Sandburg House (Flat Rock): staff of, assists in responding to fire at Thomas Wolfe Memorial, 103  
 Carlton, Charles H.: delivers paper on Archbishop Laud, 154; serves as editor of essays in early modern English history, 20  
 Carmichael, Peter S.: recent activities of, 21  
 Camage Middle School (Raleigh): team from, participates in History Bowl state championship competition, 84  
 Carnes-McNaughton, Linda F.: guides research leading to creation of new exhibit at Town Creek Indian Mound, 66  
 Carolina Charter: people viewing display of, pictured, 36; placed on public display, 36-37  
*Carolina Comments*: article from, reprinted by Raleigh newspaper, 12; index to Volume 45 (1997) of, announced, 12  
 Carolinas Historic Aviation Commission: members of, participate in symposium on airline history, 88  
 Carr, Robert: leads tour of restored kitchen at John Wheeler House, 11  
 Carroll, Angela: joins staff of Historical Publications Section, 153  
 Carter, Lindsay: pictured, 108; qualifies for National History Day runoffs, 108  
 Carter, Nancy: conducts slide presentation at meeting of historical association, 94  
 Cashion, Jerry C.: assists in planning symposium to commemorate centennial of Wilmington race riot, 32; to participate in panel discussion during joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 106  
 Cecelski, David S.: article by, 95-99; article by, reprinted in Raleigh newspaper, 12; to speak at symposium commemorating centennial of Wilmington race riot, 31  
 Chafe, William H.: to speak at symposium commemorating centennial of Wilmington race riot, 32  
 Chambers, Julius: to chair session at symposium commemorating centennial of Wilmington race riot, 32  
 Channing, Rhoda: serves as panelist for teleconference on historical records, 115  
 Chapel Hill Historical Society: news of, 21, 45, 71, 155  
 Chapel Hill Museum: opening of, announced, 60-61  
 Chapman, Alisa: pictured, 76  
 Charlotte Chamber of Commerce: to participate in Reed Gold Mine bicentennial commemoration, 121  
 Charlotte City Planners: to participate in Reed Gold Mine bicentennial commemoration, 121  
 Charlotte Hawkins Brown Historical Foundation: awarded local history grant, 65  
 Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial: hosts week-long series of special programs, 14

Charlotte Visitors and Convention Bureau: to participate in Reed Gold Mine bicentennial commemoration, 121

Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Landmarks Commission: observes twenty-fifth anniversary, 143

Charlotte-Mecklenburg Public Library (Charlotte): to participate in Reed Gold Mine bicentennial commemoration, 121

Charns, Alexander: papers of, available to researchers, 70

Chavis, Jim: leads blessing ceremony at opening of new exhibit at Town Creek Indian Mound, 66

Cherokee Middle School (Cherokee): students from, pictured, 78

Cherry Hospital (Goldsboro): subject of new highway historical marker, 79

Cheshire, Joseph B.: donates sideboard to Executive Mansion, 88

Cheshire, Marjorie (Mrs. Joseph B.): donates sideboard to Executive Mansion, 88

Chicamacomico Historical Association: to offer presentation at annual meeting of life-saving heritage group, 81

Childers, Lloyd D.: retires, 19

Chowan County Courthouse: date brick discovered at, 144

*Christmas in the 1940s* (exhibition at North Carolina Museum of History): announced, 156

Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award: winner of, announced, 5

Cicero Francis Lowe House (Winston-Salem): subject of first State Historic Rehabilitation Tax Credit Application for Non-Income-Producing Historic Structures, 37

Claggett, Stephen R.: pictured, 76

Clancy and Theys Construction Company: performs restoration carpentry work in House chamber of State Capitol, 57

Clarendon Award: presented, 93

Clark, James W., Jr.: pictured, 4; wins Parker award, 4

Clark, Kathleen Ann: wins Davis fellowship, 111

Clark, Shelton: to retire, 92

Clouser, John W.: speaks at conference on preservation of African American heritage, 54

Cline, Ted: loans collection of license plates for exhibit at Transportation Museum, 67

*Cold Mountain* (novel): author of, wins Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4

Colin Fairweather and Sons: paints ceiling and decorative frieze of House chamber of State Capitol, 57

Colleges and Universities, 19-21, 44-45, 70, 92-93, 123-124, 153-155

*Come Forth as Gold* (new historical drama): to form part of Reed Gold Mine bicentennial commemoration, 121

*Concorde* (French merchant vessel): captured by pirates, 105

Confederate Monument (Union Square): undergoes cleaning and restoration, 17

Cooper, Wendy A.: to deliver keynote lecture at decorative arts symposium, 8

Cotten, Jerry: speaks at meeting of historical association, 93

Crawford, N. J.: pictured, 90

Creswell High School (Creswell): team from, participates in History Bowl state championship competition, 84

Crettier, Prisca: obituary of, 145

Crisp, James E.: reads papers on Herman Ehrenberg, Davy Crockett, 70

Crittenden, Christopher: takes custody of Carolina Charter on behalf of state, 36

Croom, Aaron T.: Civil War experiences of, highlighted in fourteenth volume of *North Carolina Troops*, 107

Crossnore School: subject of new highway historical marker, 78

*Crossroads* (student publication): wins award, 1

Crow, Jeffrey J.: addresses meeting of historical society, 21; announces results of underwater explorations of vessel believed to be *Queen Anne's Revenge*, 5; announces winners of AASLH Awards of Merit, Certificates of Commendation, 3; appoints new members to National Register Advisory Committee, 32; article by, 157-163; attends book-presentation ceremony, 12; to chair session at symposium commemorating centennial of Wilmington race riot, 31; dedicates highway historical marker commemorating Harriet Jacobs, 87; participates in ground-breaking ceremony at Alamance Battleground, 15; pictured, 3, 14, 15, 38, 60, 76, 79, 90, 114, 116; presents certificates for distinguished service to retiring members of National Register Advisory Committee, 116; to resume his recent lecture series, 43; unveils new wayside exhibits at Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, 14, to welcome participants to annual meeting of life-saving heritage group, 80

Crown Hosiery Mills (High Point): records of, available to researchers, 21

*Cultural Landscape of the Plantation, The* (traveling exhibit): opens at North Carolina Museum of History, 94



## D

Dalton, Bryan: pictured, 15  
 Daniel, Andrew Jackson: pictured, 107  
 Daniel, Lindsay Welch: speaks at anniversary observance by historic landmarks commission, 143  
 Daniel, Mike: assists in dive expedition at site of vessel believed to be *Queen Anne's Revenge*, 140; corresponds with French archives for information on shipwreck site, 105  
 Daniels, Frank A., Jr.: papers of, available to researchers, 155  
 Date brick: discovered at Chowan County Courthouse, 144; pictured, 144  
 Davenport, Annette: resigns, 19  
 Davidson College: news of, 92  
 Davis, Alexander Jackson: architectural works of, topic of forthcoming symposium, 22, symposium on architectural works of, reported, 83  
 Davis, Anita P.: wins Davis fellowship, 111  
 Davis, Archie K.: obituary of, 61  
 Davis, Maria: group exhibit by, wins prize at National History Day, 108  
 Davis Fellowships. See Archie K. Davis Fellowships  
 Decker, Michael: to chair postal history commission, 34; pictured, 34  
 Dennison, Mariea Caudill: wins Davis fellowship, 111  
 Département de Loire-Atlantique (French archive): yield documents concerning shipwreck site, 105  
 Dickinson, Todd: participates in restoration of Hay House, 139  
 "Digital Demands: Preservation and Access Issues" (teleconference on historical records): reported, 115  
 Dimon International: donates to state historic sites, 118  
 Discovery Place (Charlotte museum): to participate in Reed Gold Mine bicentennial commemoration, 121  
 Division of Archives and History: acquires image of Stephen Cabarrus, 7; announces plan to share artifacts recovered from vessel believed to be *Queen Anne's Revenge*, 56; to cosponsor bicentennial of discovery of gold in North Carolina, 65; to cosponsor symposium commemorating centennial of Wilmington race riot, 29; hosts North Carolina History Day competition, 77-78  
 Donaldson, Scott: participates in Thomas Wolfe Festival, 148  
 Dong Yongchang: pictured, 10; visits State Archives, 10  
 Doshier, Craig: joins staff at Somerset Place, 69; resigns, 123  
 Doughton, Virginia: wins AASLH Certificate of Commendation, 3  
 Duke Homestead State Historic Site: hosts reunion of former employees of American Tobacco Company's Durham operations, 13; news of, 87  
 Duke University: news of, 153  
 Duke University Archives: news of, 44  
 Duke University Marine Laboratory: assists in exploration of vessel believed to be *Queen Anne's Revenge*, 6  
 Dunn Middle School (Dunn): team from, wins History Bowl state championship, 84  
 Dysart, John: attends gubernatorial cabinet meeting, 86; to serve as cochairman of Reed Gold Mine bicentennial committee, 121

## E

East Carolina Manuscript Collection: news of, 19, 92, 153  
 East Carolina University: assists with dive expedition at site of vessel believed to be *Queen Anne's Revenge*, 141; to host traveling exhibit, 77  
 East Carolina University, Division of Continuing Studies: to cosponsor decorative arts symposium, 8  
 East Carolina University Program in Maritime History and Underwater Archaeology: assists in exploration of vessel believed to be *Queen Anne's Revenge*, 6  
 East Carolina University Summer Archaeological Field School: conducts investigation of Hay House, 138  
 "Eddie McCoy's Struggle for Freedom": article by David S. Cecelski, 95-99  
 Edmisten, Linda H.: promoted in State Historic Preservation Office, 69  
 Edmisten, Rufus: delivers greetings at first annual meeting of State Capitol Society, 18  
 Edna Mill (Reidsville textile plant): papers of, available to researchers, 155  
 Edwards, Gloria: instrumental in efforts to preserve historic church building, 63  
 Edwards, Laura F.: to speak at symposium commemorating centennial of Wilmington race riot, 31  
 Eliades, David K.: receives award for excellence in teaching, 93  
 Ellis, Hattie: conducts business meeting at conference on preservation of African American heritage, 55; pictured, 55  
 England, John: subject of new highway historical marker, 78

Ensign, Robert T. participates in Thomas Wolfe Festival, 148  
 Ensign Worth Bagley Monument (Union Square). undergoes cleaning and restoration, 17  
 Esser, George Hyndman. papers of, available to researchers, 70  
 Etherington, Don. conducts conservation work on Carolina Charter, 37  
 Eure, Linda. participates in dedication of new highway historical marker, 87  
 Evans, Elizabeth. participates in Thomas Wolfe Festival, 148  
 Ewing Restoration. repairs, restores plaster in ceiling of House of Representatives chamber of State Capitol, 18, 57

## F

*Face to Face: Portraits of North Carolina Notables* (exhibition). on view at North Carolina Museum of History, 45, 71  
*Faces of American, The* (exhibit). featured at Duke Homestead, 13  
 Faison, Elizabeth. joins staff of House in the Horseshoe, 153  
 Farley, Nan. attends book-presentation ceremony, 12; pictured, 38  
 Favretto, Christina. named archivist and bibliographer at Special Collections Library of Duke University, 153  
 Fayetteville State University. news of, 92  
 Fearnbach, Heather. joins staff of Somerset Place, 91  
 Federal Emergency Management Administration. approves funding to repair revetment at Fort Fisher, 149  
 Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies (FNCHS). to hold joint annual meeting, 106; holds joint annual meeting, 1; sponsors Newsome awards, 3; sponsors special prizes presented during North Carolina History Day competition, 77  
 Felton, Bert. briefly joins crew of replica eighteenth-century sailing ship, 88; joins staff of Brunswick Town, 19  
 Fennimore, Donald L.. to lecture at decorative arts symposium, 8  
 54th Massachusetts Volunteer Infantry (reenactment group). member of, pictured, 159  
*First for Freedom* (outdoor drama). completes twenty-second season at Historic Halifax, 119; members of cast of, pictured, 120  
 1st Regiment N.C. Artillery (Reenactment group). participates in program at State Capitol, 152  
 Fitzgerald, F. Scott. pictured, 148; writings of, subject of Thomas Wolfe Festival, 148  
*Fixing the Farm. The Rural Craftworker* (exhibit at Museum of the Albemarle). opening of announced, 156  
 Foner, Eric. lectures at State Capitol, 152  
 Fonvielle, Chris E., Jr. receives Clarendon Award, 93  
 Fort Fisher Restoration Committee. sponsors special prizes presented during North Carolina History Day competition, 78  
 Fort Fisher State Historic Site. volunteer cannon crew from, participates in special programs, 87, pictured, 88  
 Foster, Michael. sponsors, donates to annual program at Fort Dobbs State Historic Site, 66  
 Fouquet, Patricia. to retire, 92  
 Franklin, John Hope. article on career of, 23-27, to deliver keynote address at symposium commemorating centennial of Wilmington race riot, 31; pictured, 26  
 Frazier, Charles. pictured, 4; speaks at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 3; wins Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4  
 Freeman, Ralf. subject of new highway historical marker, 78  
 Freeze, Gary R. appointed to North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 79  
 Friedman, Jennifer. joins staff of Duke Homestead, 123  
 Friends of the Archives. annual meeting of, reported, 114; hosts annual staff appreciation luncheon, 62; recent activities of, 146; sponsors special prizes presented during North Carolina History Day competition, 78  
 Friends of Town Creek. contributes funds to state's historic sites, 39  
 Frützinger, Jeff. promoted in Historic Sites Section, 69  
*From Slavery to Freedom*. article on commemoration of fiftieth anniversary of publication of, 23-27  
*From Ulster to Carolina: The Migration of the Scotch-Irish to Southwestern North Carolina*. revised edition of, published, 84  
*Frontier in the Colonial South, The: South Carolina Backcountry, 1736-1800*. publication of, announced, 44

## G

Gallery of Art and Design (North Carolina State University): cosponsors symposium on architectural works of A. J. Davis, 83; organizes exhibit on works of Davis, 22

Garner, Lee: promoted in Historic Sites Section, 19

Gavins, Raymond: to speak at symposium commemorating centennial of Wilmington race riot, 31

General Baptist State Convention: subject of new highway historical marker, 79

Genovese, Eugene D.: pictured, 114; speaks at annual meeting of Friends of the Archives, 114

George Washington Monument (Union Square): undergoes cleaning and restoration, 17

Gerard, Philip: to moderate session at symposium commemorating centennial of Wilmington race riot, 32

Gershenhorn, Jerry: delivers paper at annual conference on African American studies, 70

Gibbons, Kaye: to serve as featured speaker at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 106

Gibbs, Maurice E.: to welcome participants to annual meeting of life-saving heritage group, 80

Gilbert, Frank: delivers keynote address at Preservation Commission Conference, 117

Gilmore, Glenda E.: to speak at symposium commemorating centennial of Wilmington race riot, 31; wins Davis fellowship, 111

Gledhill-Earley, Renee: speaks at conference on preservation of African American heritage, 54

Glencoe Mills (Alamance County): papers concerning, available to researchers, 70

Glenn, John M.: papers of, available to researchers, 20

Godbout, Melanie: joins staff of Historic Sites Section, 91

Goist, David: leads conservation assessment study at Historic Halifax, 149

Gold History Corporation: awarded local history grant, 65; to cosponsor bicentennial of discovery of gold in North Carolina, 65

"Gold in Carolina and America: A Bicentennial Perspective" (symposium): announced, 86

Goode, Jim: nominated for outstanding teacher award, 78

Gowen, Howerton: honored posthumously with Halifax Resolves Award, 86

Grantham, Anna M.: joins staff of State Historic Preservation Office, 153

*Granville County Gold: History of Tobacco* (exhibit): currently on view at Granville County Museum, 71

Granville County Museum: news of, 71

Graveyard of the Atlantic Museum: agrees to cooperate in creating Maritime Heritage Trail, 56

Green, Nellie: attempts to finance stabilization of historic church building, 63

Green, Paul: article on, 125-135; life and career of, theme of joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 1, 2

Greensboro College: news of, 153

Greensboro Historical Museum: news of, 45, 93, 155

Griffith, Clayton W.: joins staff of Western Office, 123

*Guide to the Historic Architecture of Eastern North Carolina, A*: authors of, win various awards, 3, 4, 43-44

Guilford College: news of, 153-154

Gurganus, Allen: participates in Thomas Wolfe Festival, 148

## H

Hale, Gordon: pictured, 41

Haley, John H.: appointed to North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 79; to moderate session at symposium commemorating centennial of Wilmington race riot, 31

Halifax Resolves Awards: winners of, announced, 86

Ham, Debra Newman: article by, 23-27

Hamra, Julie: qualifies for National History Day runoffs, 108

Hamrick, Rebecca: presents AAUW Award, 2

Hanes, Frank B., Sr.: honored by gift of statue to Morehead Planetarium, 9

Happer, Carolyn M.: promoted at Meredith College, 20

Harbin, Fred Franklin: obituary of, 35

*Hard Cash & Hard Times: A History of North Carolina Currency* (exhibition): announced, 112-113

Hardaway site: subject of new highway historical marker, 79

Harden, John William: papers of, available to researchers, 21

Harkey, W. Hugh: speaks at meeting of historical association, 94

Harrell, Delores: to welcome participants to annual meeting of life-saving heritage group, 80

Harrington, Kate: qualifies for National History Day runoffs, 108

Harris, James I.: letter written by, acquired by State Archives, 62

Harris, Luster: promoted in Historic Sites Section, 69

Harris, Mathew: pictured, 97

Harris, Trudier: speaks at meeting of historical society, 45



Harvin, Sherri: qualifies for National History Day runoffs, wins prize for performance, 108  
 Hathaway, Heidi: qualifies for National History Day runoffs, 108  
*Hats Off!!!* (exhibition at Cape Fear Museum): announced, 93  
 Hatteras Library: to host traveling exhibit, 77  
 Hay House (New Bern): fireplace of, pictured, 139; pictured, 137, 138; restoration of, completed, 137-140  
 Hayes, Anna Ragland: wins Davis fellowship, 111  
 Hayes, Karen: joins staff at Somerset Place, 69  
*Health and Healing Experiences in North Carolina* (exhibition at North Carolina Museum of History): opening of, announced, 45; wins competition, 156  
 Helms, Parks: speaks at anniversary observance by historic landmarks commission, 143  
 Hemphill, Deundra: qualifies for National History Day runoffs, wins prize for performance, 108  
 Henderson, Carol: promoted in State Capitol/Visitor Services Section, 123  
 Henry, Nathan C.: joins staff of Underwater Archaeology Unit, 153; to speak at Civil War conference, 113  
 Henry Lawson Wyatt Statue (Union Square): undergoes cleaning and restoration, 17  
 Henson, W. Bruce: joins staff of Local Records Unit, Records Services Branch, 19  
 Heskamp, Johanna: pictured, 108; qualifies for National History Day runoffs, 108  
 Hicks, Kathlee: participates in ceremony at Polk Memorial, 85  
 Highlands High School (Highlands): wins student publication award, 1  
 Hill, Roger: speaks at seminar on airline history, 88  
 Hillsborough Historical Society: news of, 21, 156  
 Hilton, Kathleen: receives outstanding teacher award, 93  
 Historic Bath Commission: awarded local history grant, 65  
 Historic Bath State Historic Site: agrees to cooperate in creating Maritime Heritage Trail, 56; to host traveling exhibit, 77  
 Historic Edenton: Easter egg hunt at, pictured, 86  
 Historic Hope Plantation: news of, 124, 156  
 Historic Sites Section: calendar of events of (1998), pictured, 40; new brochure concerning, announced, pictured, 15; news of, 13-17, 39-43, 63-68, 84-89, 118-122, 147-152  
 Historic Stagville: hosts Institute on Historic Paints and Wallpapers, 79-80  
 Historical Book Club of North Carolina: sponsors Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4  
 Historical Halifax Restoration Association: announces winners of Halifax Resolves Awards, 86; receives grant, 149; receives title to historic church building, 63  
 Historical Publications Section: news of, 11-12, 38, 63, 84, 147  
 Historical Society of North Carolina: sponsors Connor, Lefler awards, 2  
 History Channel Award: North Carolina nominee for, selected, 78  
*History of African Americans in North Carolina*, A: front cover of, pictured, 158; third printing of, issued, 38  
*Hmong in America: Journey from a Secret War* (traveling exhibition): to be on view at North Carolina Museum of History, 156  
 Hobbs, Samuel Huntington: papers of, available to researchers, 155  
 Hoffman, Lydia Charles: named site manager at Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, 153  
 Holden, Charles J.: wins Davis fellowship, 111  
 Holmes, Mary Hayes: appointed to National Register Advisory Committee, 32; pictured, 33  
 Holton, James V.: wins Davis fellowship, 111  
 Honeycutt, A. L., Jr.: pictured, 37, 117; studies historic buildings in Murfreesboro, 117  
 Hopkins, Amy: resigns, 44  
 Home Creek Living Historical Farm: visitors to, pictured, 40  
 Houston, Gloria: wins AAUW Award, 2  
 Howes, Jonathan: speaks at meeting of historical society, 155  
 Huang Weibiao: pictured, 10; visits State Archives, 10  
 Hudson, Josh: pictured, 84  
 Hugh T. Lefler Award: winner of, announced, 2  
 Hughes, Joe: nominated for outstanding teacher award, 78  
 Hunt, James B., Jr.: commends historic landmarks commission, 143; officially presents Volume II of Martin Papers to former governor Martin, 73; pictured, 73, 74, 76; presides at formal opening of exhibit of artifacts recovered from wreckage of vessel believed to be *Queen Anne's Revenge*, 76  
 Hunter, Timothy: papers of, available to researchers, 20  
 Huston, Louise: named Employee of the Year for western region of Historic Sites Section, 44  
*Hymn to the Rising Sun* (play by Paul Green): discussed in article, 126, 127, 129, 130, 135

Idol, John L., Jr.: participates in Thomas Wolfe Festival, 148  
*Illusions* (student publication): wins award, 2  
 "Imitating the Ancients: The Classical Style in America": theme of decorative arts symposium, 8  
*In Some Foreign Field: Four British Graves and Submarine Warfare on the North Carolina Outer Banks*: front cover of, pictured, 12; publication of, announced, 11  
 Institute for International Maritime Research: assists in exploration of vessel believed to be *Queen Anne's Revenge*, 6  
 Institute of Marine Sciences (University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill): assists with dive expeditions at site of vessel believed to be *Queen Anne's Revenge*, 6, 141  
 Institute of Museum and Library Services: donates to state historic sites, 118  
 International F. Scott Fitzgerald Conference: held concurrently with Thomas Wolfe Festival, 148  
 "Interpreting Slavery in the Classroom and at Historic Sites": article by Jeffrey J. Crow, 157-163  
 Intersal, Inc.: participates in dive expeditions at site of vessel believed to be *Queen Anne's Revenge*, 6, 140  
 Iredell, Cadwallader Jones: Bible owned by, acquired by James Iredell House, 86  
 Irving, Vivian: pictured, 54; speaks at conference on preservation of African American heritage, 54  
*Is There a Deadman in the House?* (novel by Elizabeth Daniels Squires): mentions Vance Birthplace, 150  
 Israel, Adrienne M.: promoted at Guilford College, 154; publishes biography of Amanda Berry Smith, 153

## J

Jackson, Carl David: obituary of, 145  
 Jackson, Carolyn: participates in dedication of new highway historical marker, 87  
 Jackson, Martha Battle: wins award, 19  
 Jackson, Rick: photograph by, pictured, 15  
 Jackson, Walter A.: publishes article on Gunnar Myrdal, 20  
 Jacobs, Harriet: highway historical marker commemorating, pictured, 79; subject of new highway historical marker, 78, 87  
 Jaeger Company: assists in completing preservation plan for Bentonville Battleground, 64  
 Jicka, Martha Southgate: presents historic Bible to Iredell House, 86  
 "John Hope Franklin and the Year of Jubilee": article by Debra Newman Ham, 23-27  
 John McKnitt Alexander Middle School (Charlotte): wins student publication award, 2  
 John Motley Morehead Foundation: presents statue of James K. Polk to Morehead Planetarium, 9  
 John Tyler Caldwell Award: presented to Dorothy Redford, 65  
 John Wheeler House: restored kitchen of, object of recent tours, 11  
*Johnny Johnson* (play by Paul Green): discussed in article, 125, 126, 127, 129, 130-133, 135  
 Johnson, Allen S.: named professor emeritus of history at North Carolina Wesleyan College, 20  
 Johnson, Ken: resigns, 69  
 Johnson, Lloyd: addresses meeting of genealogical society, 123; author of new volume, 44; delivers keynote address at meeting of genealogical society, 153  
 Johnson, Stanley: named assistant professor at Fayetteville State University, 92  
 Johnston County Convention and Visitors Bureau: donates to state historic sites, 118  
 Jones, Alice Eley: speaks at conference on preservation of African American heritage, 54  
 Jones, Beverly: to speak at symposium commemorating centennial of Wilmington race riot, 32  
 Jones, Bobby: joins staff of Aycock Birthplace, 91  
 Jones, David A.: named professor emeritus at North Carolina Wesleyan College, 155; serves as coeditor of published oral history interviews, 20  
 Jones, H. G.: honored for service to National Register Advisory Committee, 115; pictured, 90, 116; portion of Inuit art collection of, to be exhibited, 154; recent activities of, 20, 123; to serve as honorary chairman of Reed Gold Mine's bicentennial committee, 120  
 Jones, Paul: serves as panelist for teleconference on historical records, 115  
 Joyner, Kenneth: transfers to Records Services Branch, 19

## K

Kamerling, Henry: named assistant professor at Queens College, 155  
 Karkadoulis, Mercene: leads efforts to clean, restore monuments on Union Square, 17  
 Karkadoulis Bronze Art (statuary-restoration firm): cleans and restores monuments on Union Square, 17

Keith, LeeAnna Y.: joins history faculty at Meredith College, 20; speaks at meeting of multicultural women's history association, 92  
 Kelly, Donna E.: participates in Institute for the Editing of Historical Documents, 91; staffs publications exhibit, 63  
 Kerr, Mary Hinton: collection of, available to researchers, 92  
 Khamala, Anthony: works as summer intern in State Archives, 115  
 Kilgroe, Louisa: discusses U.S. foreign policy, 70  
 Kimmeler, William: reads paper on Charles Darwin at seminar, 70  
 King, William E.: elected director of Friends of the Archives, 114; featured in television production on North Carolina architects, 44; named member of Friends of the Archives committee, 146  
 Kingsley, Larry: donates to state historic sites, 118  
 Kircher, Timothy: promoted at Guilford College, 154  
 Kirkus, Brock: recognized as one-millionth visitor to Transportation Museum, 14  
 Koonts, Russell S.: named university archivist at North Carolina State University, 44  
 Kunstling, Frances W.: plans, staffs publications exhibits, 63

## L

Lagerquist, Kathleen: pictured, 108; qualifies for National History Day runoffs, 108  
 Lankford, Jesse R., Jr.: attends annual meeting of national archival association, 115; serves as member of committee of national archival association, 115  
*Lasting Gift of Heritage, A: A History of the North Carolina Society for the Preservation of Antiquities, 1939-1974*: autographed copy of, presented to Secretary McCain, 38; front cover of, pictured, 12  
 Lawrence, Beth: member of committee coordinating new programs at state's historic sites, 40; resigns, 123  
 Lawrence, Richard: leads series of underwater explorations of vessel believed to be *Queen Anne's Revenge*, 5; to lecture at annual meeting of life-saving heritage group, 81; to participate in panel discussion during joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 106  
 "Lawrence Augustus Oxley, the New Deal, and North Carolina": article by John L. Bell, 46-51  
 Le Junping: pictured, 10; visits State Archives, 10  
 Lee County Senior High School (Sanford): wins student publication award, 1  
*Lee High Review* (student publication): wins award, 1  
 Leech, Pamela: qualifies for National History Day runoffs, 108  
 Lemonds, Tracy: joins staff of Town Creek Indian Mound, 44; promoted in Historic Sites Section, 69  
 Lennor, Donald R.: enters phased retirement, 153  
 Lenoir Rhyne College: news of, 154  
 Leroy Martin Middle School (Raleigh): wins student publication award, 2  
 Lester, Malcolm: reads paper on D. H. Hill at meeting of historical association, 92  
*Let My People Go: The Trials of Bondage in the Words of Master and Slave* (drama): to be performed at North Carolina Museum of History, 124  
 Leuchtenburg, William E.: speaks at meeting of historical society, 155  
 Leutze, James R.: to chair session at symposium commemorating centennial of Wilmington race riot, 31  
 Leviner, Betty: directs research project on Hay House, 139  
 Lewis, James A.: named head of history department at Western Carolina University, 124  
 Lewis School (Granville County): students in classroom at, pictured, 98  
 Lindsey, Jack L.: to lecture at decorative arts symposium, 8  
 Literary awards: entries for, announced, 109-111  
*Little Journeys: A Photo Guide through Historic Macon County*: authors of, win AASLH Certificates of Commendation, 3  
 Little Meadow Creek: portion of, pictured, 42  
*Littlejim's Dream* (volume of juvenile literature): author of, wins AAUW Award, 2  
 Livingston, C. C.: coaches winning team in History Bowl state championship competition, 84, pictured, 84  
 Local Records Educational Assistance Regrant Program: funded for second year, 59; to sponsor additional statewide teleconference, 83  
 Locust School (Locust): team from, participates in History Bowl state championship competition, 84  
 Loewen, James: delivers Dortch lecture at Greensboro museum, 156  
*Lost Colony, The* (play by Paul Green): discussed in article, 125, 126, 127, 129, 133-135  
 Lower Cape Fear Historical Society (Wilmington): news of, 21, 93  
 Lucas, Jeanne: pictured, 55; welcomes participants to conference on preservation of African American heritage, 54  
 Lutz, Regan A.: joins history faculty at Greensboro College, 153



## M

- McCain, Betty Ray: accepts special award on behalf of Terry Sanford, 5; appoints new members to North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 79; arranges for Reed Gold Mine employees to attend gubernatorial cabinet meeting, 86; to introduce symposium commemorating centennial of Wilmington race riot, 31; introduces governor at formal opening of traveling exhibit, 76; participates in opening of traveling exhibit, 119; pictured, 34, 38, 60, 74, 76, 78, 90; praised for publication of papers of former governors, 74; presents medals and certificates to winners in North Carolina History Day competition, 77; quoted, concerning damage to Thomas Wolfe Memorial, 103; receives autographed copy of new book by David Brook, 12; speaks at Wilmington museum, 155
- McCaslin, Richard: discusses Civil War photography, 93
- McCoy, Eddie: article on, 95-99; pictured, 96
- McCrea, William J.: resigns, 44
- McCullough, Tiffani: qualifies for National History Day runoffs, wins prize for performance, 108
- McDonald, Travis C.: conducts tour of retreat of Thomas Jefferson, 11
- McGee, William: speaks at seminar on airline history, 88
- McGowan, Odile: translates French document concerning shipwreck site, 105
- McGuire, Phillip: recent activities of, 92
- McLaurin, Melton: to chair session at symposium commemorating centennial of Wilmington race riot, 32
- McLaurin, Tim: papers of, available to researchers, 155
- McNeill, Charles R.: library at North Carolina Maritime Museum named for, 33; pictured, 33
- McNutt, James C.: pictured, 90
- McPherson, James R.: member of committee coordinating new programs at state's historic sites, 40; pictured, 14
- McRae, Barbara: wins AASLH Certificate of Commendation, 3
- McRae, Elizabeth G.: wins Davis fellowship, 111
- Magner, Blake: maps by, included in fourteenth volume of *North Carolina Troops*, 106-107
- Malone, E. T., Jr.: announces winner of Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 2; pictured, 2
- Mandell, Lee: serves as panelist for teleconference on historical records, 115
- Manderson, Frances: presents Newsome awards, 3; welcomes participants to joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 1
- Manly, Alex: to be honored with highway historical marker, 31; pictured, 30
- Mann, William Marion, Jr.: receives Halifax Resolves Award, 86
- Maritime Heritage Trail: to be created, 56
- Maritime Research Institute: members of, conduct exploratory dives at shipwreck site, 6, 104, 140
- Mars Hill College: news of, 154
- Martin, James G.: pictured, 73, 74, 75; receives Volume II of Martin Papers, 73
- Martin, Jennifer F.: promoted, 91
- Mary Ruffin Poole Award: established, 111
- Massengill, Stephen E.: instrumental in obtaining image of Stephen Cabarrus for A&H, 7-8
- Massey, Randy: joins staff of North Carolina Transportation Museum, 69
- Mathews, Jane: to serve as member of damage-assessment team, 103
- Mathews and Glazer (Asheville architectural firm): designs plans for proposed renovation at Thomas Wolfe Memorial, 103; estimates costs of repairing Thomas Wolfe Memorial, 149
- Matthews, Joe Carroll: pictured, 16, special remembrance of, 16
- Mattox, Henry: recent publications of, reported, 154
- Mauck, Jeffrey G.: promoted at Lenoir Rhyne College, 154
- May, Kelly: pictured, 15
- Mayflower Award for Nonfiction: entries for, announced, 109-110; winners of, announced, 4
- Mays, Gwen E.: promoted in Archival Services Branch, 19
- Mays, James Francis: papers of, available to researchers, 21
- Mays, James Francis, Jr.: papers of, available to researchers, 70
- Mazyck, Bernie: serves as keynote speaker at conference on preservation of African American heritage, 54
- Mecklenburg Chapter, Daughters of the American Revolution: rededicates monument to James K. Polk, 85
- Mecklenburg Historical Association: news of, 21, 71, 94
- Mehlman, Terry: wins Lefler award, 2
- Meldrum, Patsy: leads discussion at Preservation Commission Conference, 117
- Melton, George: publishes monograph, 124
- Mercer, John: joins staff of North Carolina Transportation Museum, 91
- Merci America: The Fiftieth Anniversary of the French Gratitude Train* (temporary exhibition at North Carolina Museum of History): announced, 156
- Meredith College: news of, 20, 92, 154

Midgette, Nancy Smith: appointed to North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 79  
 Milligan, Scott: member of committee coordinating new programs at state's historic sites, 40, resigns, 153  
 Mitchell, David W.: attends annual meeting of national archival association, 115; promoted in Archives and Records Section, 19  
 Mitchell, Ted: coordinates Thomas Wolfe Festival, 148  
 Mobley, Joe A.: addresses meeting of historical society, 21, assists in planning symposium to commemorate centennial of Wilmington race riot, 32; attends book-presentation ceremony, 12; to lecture at annual meeting of life-saving heritage group, 81; pictured, 38; to speak at Civil War conference, 113, speaks at opening of Civil War exhibit, 69  
 Moore, David D.: addresses meeting of historical society, 22  
 Moore, Mark: pictured, 64  
 Moore, Richard: announces funding for repairs to revetment at Fort Fisher, 149  
 Mordecai, Peggy: elected director of Friends of the Archives, 114, named member of Friends of the Archives committee, 146  
*More than Magic . . . So Be It* (student publication): wins award, 2  
 Morehead Planetarium (University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill): unveils new statue of James K. Polk, 9  
 Morgan, Cathy: group exhibit by, wins prize at National History Day, 108  
 Morgan, John P.: Civil War experiences of, highlighted in fourteenth volume of *North Carolina Troops*, 107  
 Morrill, Dan Lincoln: honored for service to National Register Advisory Committee, 116, pictured, 116, 143, speaks at anniversary observance by historic landmarks commission, 143  
 Morris, Catherine J.: attends annual meeting of national archival association, 115  
 Morris, Charles Edward: attends annual meeting of national archival association, 115; directs annual inventory of State Archives holdings, 62  
 Morris, Philip: presents slide program at Preservation Commission Meeting, 117  
 Morrison, B. Perry, Jr.: pictured, 90  
 Morrison, Wes: promoted in Historic Sites Section, 153  
 Mosca, Matthew: conducts research on Hay House, 138  
 Moss, Richard: wins Davis fellowship, 111  
 Mountain Gateway Museum (Old Fort): news of, 22, 45  
 Mountain Heritage Center (Western Carolina University): invites submission of papers for Ulster-American Heritage Symposium, 35  
*Municipal Records Retention and Disposition Schedule*: new edition of, issued, 11  
 Murfreesboro Historical Commission: tours restored kitchen at John Wheeler House, 11  
 Murphy, William L.: collection of, available to researchers, 92  
 Murray, Percy E.: honored for service to National Register Advisory Committee, 116; pictured, 116  
 Murrell, Amy E.: wins Davis fellowship, 112  
 Museum of the Albemarle (Elizabeth City): agrees to cooperate in creating Maritime Heritage Trail, 56; news of, 22, 71, 94, 156  
 Museum of the Cape Fear (Fayetteville): news of, 22, 94  
 Museum of the New South (Charlotte): to participate in Reed Gold Mine bicentennial commemoration, 121

## N

NCSU Libraries (North Carolina State University): win award, 44  
 Naisawald, L. VanLoan: author of recent book issued by A&H, 11  
 National Historical Publications and Records Commission: funds second year of Local Records Educational Assistance Regrant Program, 59  
 National History Day: reported, 108-109  
 National Park Service: to offer presentation at annual meeting of life-saving heritage group, 81  
 Natural Heritage Trust Fund: contributes funds to state's historic sites, 39, 118  
 Navin, John J.: recent activities of, 44-45  
 Neilson, Lewis L., Jr.: presents special award to Terry Sanford, 5  
 Neuse River Ferry Company: papers concerning, available to researchers, 70  
 New Bern Historical Society: news of, 22, 71  
 New Highway Historical Markers Approved, 78-79  
 New Leaves, 23-27, 46-51, 95-99, 125-135, 157-163  
 New River Symposium: announced, 145  
*News & Observer* (Raleigh): reprints article from *Carolina Comments*, 12  
 News from Archives and History, 10-19, 36-44, 62-69, 82-91, 114-123, 146-153  
 Newsome, Albert Ray: family of, establishes endowed professorship, 8



Norris, Lee: qualifies for National History Day runoffs, 108

Norris, Whitney: pictured, 84

North Carolina African American Network on Historic Preservation: formally established, 53

*North Carolina as a Civil War Battleground*: twelfth printing of, issued, 38

North Carolina Bar Association: subject of new highway historical marker, 79

North Carolina Central University African American Resources Collection: to be housed in Manuscripts Department of Wilson Library at UNC-CH, 143-144

"North Carolina: The Civil War Connection" (conference): announced, 113

North Carolina Civil War Tourism Council: to host Civil War conference, 113

North Carolina Collection: to host exhibition on history of North Carolina currency, 113-114; news of, 20, 123, 154

North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources: awards local history grants, 65; grant from, provides financial support for restoration of kitchen at John Wheeler House, 11; provides funding for state historic sites, 118; staff of, praised for publication of papers of former governors, 74

North Carolina Division, American Association of University Women: sponsors AAUW Award, 2

North Carolina Division of Magna Carta Dames and Barons: presents special award to Terry Sanford, 5

North Carolina Historical Commission: holds first meeting in Asheville, 90; members of, pictured, 90

North Carolina History Bowl: state championship competition, reported, 84-85

North Carolina History Day (student competition): reported, 77-78; winning competitors in, qualify to participate in National History Day competition, 109

North Carolina Humanities Council: to cosponsor symposium commemorating centennial of Wilmington race riot, 32; presents Caldwell award to Dorothy Redford, 65

*North Carolina in the Spanish-American War* (exhibit case): announced, 22; to remain on view at North Carolina Museum of History, 71

"North Carolina is My Home: Persistent Planters and the Emergence of a Modern State" (undergraduate paper): author of, wins Lefler award, 2

*North Carolina Legends*: seventeenth printing of, issued, 38

North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA): assists Western Office in hosting reception for Historical Commission, 90; to cosponsor symposium commemorating centennial of Wilmington race riot, 32; to hold joint annual meeting, 106; holds joint annual meeting, 1; to provide guidelines for new literary award, 111; sponsors Crittenden award, 5, Parker award, 4

North Carolina Living Historical Farm Committee: awarded local history grant, 65

North Carolina Manumission Society: subject of new highway historical marker, 79

North Carolina Marine Fisheries Division: assists in exploration of vessel believed to be *Queen Anne's Revenge*, 6

North Carolina Maritime Museum (Beaufort): agrees to cooperate in creating Maritime Heritage Trail, 56; assists in documenting shipwreck site, 104, 105, in exploration of vessel believed to be *Queen Anne's Revenge*, 6, 141; dedicates library in honor of former director, 33; to host traveling exhibit, 77

North Carolina Museum of History: cosponsors symposium on architectural works of A. J. Davis, 83; news of, 22, 45, 71, 94, 124, 156

North Carolina National Register Advisory Committee: honors retiring members, 115-116; two new members of, appointed, 32

North Carolina Natural Heritage Trust: approves grant for purchase of land at Bentonville Battleground, 64

North Carolina Postal History Commission: holds first meeting, 34; recent activities of, 146-147

North Carolina State Capitol: House of Representatives chamber of, pictured, 57, 58; restoration of House chamber of, reported, 57-58; to undergo additional painting, renovations, 58

North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office. *See* State Historic Preservation Office

North Carolina State University: news of, 20, 44, 70, 92, 154

North Carolina Student Publication Awards: presented during joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 1

North Carolina Transportation History Foundation: awarded local history grant, 65

North Carolina Transportation Museum: news of, 88; receives award for restoration of locomotive, 67; welcomes one-millionth visitor, 14

*North Carolina Troops: A Roster, 1861-1865*: fourteenth volume of, published, 106

North Carolina Wesleyan College: news of, 20, 154

*North Carolina Women Making History* (traveling exhibit): currently on view at Museum of the Albemarle, 71

North Caroliniana Society: sponsors prizes presented during North Carolina History Day, 78

North Iredell Middle School: team from, participates in History Bowl state championship competition, 84

Northwest Guilford Middle School: team from, participates in History Bowl state championship competition, 84

Norton, Janet N.: pictured, 90



O

Obituaries, 16, 35, 61, 81-82, 145  
 Ocracoke Community Library: to host traveling exhibit, 77  
 Ocracoke Preservation Society: agrees to cooperate in creating Maritime Heritage Trail, 56  
 Oden, John: elected director of Friends of the Archives, 114  
 Ohrstrom, Christopher: pictured, 80  
 Olson, David J.: elected director of national archival association, 114, elected secretary-treasurer of Friends of the Archives, 114; pictured, 34, 114, to serve as secretary-treasurer of postal history commission, 34  
*On the Wing: Aviation in the Lower Cape Fear* (exhibition): currently on view at Cape Fear Museum, 70  
 Onslow County Museum (Jacksonville): to host traveling exhibit, 77  
*Open Field, Understory: New and Selected Poems*: author of, wins Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 2  
*Opus '97* (student publication): wins award, 1  
 Oral history: effective techniques of, discussed in article, 95-99  
 Outland, Robert Boone: papers of, available to researchers, 21  
 Owens, Andrew: works as summer intern in State Archives, 115  
 Owens, William A., Jr.: resigns, 91  
 Oxley, Lawrence Augustus: career of, subject of article, 46-51; pictured, 49

P

Panger, Dana: works as summer intern in State Archives, 115  
 Parker, Francis Marion: papers of, available to researchers, 155  
 Parker, Murray M., Jr.: retires, 19  
 Parker, Roy, Jr.: elected director of Friends of the Archives, 114  
 Paschal, Mary: presents Parker award, 4  
 "Passports": issued by Historic Sites Section, 147-148; pictured, 147  
 Patterson, Edwin: accepts Newsome award on behalf of Railroad House Association, 3  
 "Paul Green at the Top of His Bent": article by Laurence G. Avery, 125-135  
 Peacock, Judy: grandson of, recognized as one-millionth visitor to Transportation Museum, 14  
 Peacock, Tony: grandson of, recognized as one-millionth visitor to Transportation Museum, 14  
 Peet, Jack: conducts repairs to Hay House, 139  
 Pfeiffer University: news of, 44-45  
 Phelps, David: wins AASLH Award of Merit, 3  
 Phillips, Laura: qualifies for National History Day runoffs, 108  
*Pirates of Colonial North Carolina, The*: new front cover of, pictured, 39; twentieth printing of, issued, 38  
*Poe House Furnishings—A Prelude* (exhibit): announced, 22  
 Poff, Catherine: pictured, 75  
 Poff, Jan-Michael: pictured, 74, 75; praised for editorial work on Volume II of Martin Papers, 73  
 Polk, James K.: monument to, pictured, 85; statue of, unveiled at Morehead Planetarium, 9  
 Pollard, Brenda: delivers greetings at first annual meeting of State Capitol Society, 18  
 Poole Foundation (Kinston): establishes new literary award, 111  
 Port o' Plymouth Museum: to host traveling exhibit, 77  
 Potter, Malachi: papers concerning company owned by, available to researchers, 70  
 Potter, William: papers concerning company owned by, available to researchers, 70  
 Powell, Virginia: elected vice-president of Friends of the Archives, 114; named member of Friends of the Archives committee, 146  
 Powell, William S.: pictured, 1, 75, 90; presents Crittenden award, 5  
 Power, Scott: visits retreat of Thomas Jefferson, 11  
 Powers, Jack: accepts Newsome award on behalf of Transylvania County Historical Association, 3  
 Prather, Leon: to speak at symposium commemorating centennial of Wilmington race riot, 32  
 Preservation Commission Conference: reported, 117  
 Preservation North Carolina: cosponsors symposium on architectural works of A. J. Davis, 83; organizes exhibit on works of Davis, 22  
 Preservation Services Fund, National Trust for Historic Preservation: matching grant from, makes possible Historic Stagville Institute on Historic Paints and Wallpapers, 80  
 Presley, John C.: wins Davis fellowship, 112  
*Press in North Carolina History, The* (traveling exhibit): currently on view at North Carolina Museum of History, 71  
 Price, William S., Jr.: addresses meeting of writers' conference, 154; receives Archie K. Davis Fellowship, 92; recent activities of, 20; wins Davis fellowship, 112  
 Pruitt, Lisa J.: joins faculty of Campbell University, 123

## Q

Quakenbush, Christopher: creates endowed professorship to honor Albert Ray Newsome, 8-9  
*Queen Anne's Revenge* (vessel believed to be): artifacts from probable wreckage of, featured in traveling exhibit, 76-77, pictured, 6, to be shared among state's coastal history museums and related sites, 56; dive expeditions at, resume, 140; site believed to be shipwreck of, target of exploratory dive, 104, yields additional artifacts, 5-6  
 Queens College: news of, 155

## R

R. Hunt Parker Memorial Award: winner of, announced, 4  
 R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company: contributes funds to state's historic sites, 39  
*Rage along the River, 1861-1865* (exhibition): announced, 22; to remain at Museum of the Albemarle, 94  
 Railroad House Association (Sanford): wins Newsome award, 3  
 Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives, 18-19, 69, 90-91, 152  
*Recent Acquisitions—Carolina Quilts: Layers of History* (exhibition): to remain on view at North Carolina Museum of History, 71  
 Recent Articles on North Carolina History, 10, 62, 82, 145-146  
*Records of Emigrants from England and Scotland to North Carolina, 1774-1775*: second printing of, issued, 63  
 Red Shirts: group of, pictured, 30  
 Redding, Betsy: pictured, 98  
 Redford, Dorothy Spruill: pictured, 66; receives Caldwell award, 65  
 Reed Gold Mine State Historic Site: to cosponsor bicentennial of discovery of gold in North Carolina, 65; news of, 41  
 Reinberger, Mark: to lecture at decorative arts symposium, 8  
 Remsburg, Bob: attends gubernatorial cabinet meeting, 86  
 Research Libraries Group: assists State Archives in encoding data, 82-83  
 Reside, Jonathan: pictured, 78  
 Rhodes, Thomas: transfers in Historic Sites Section, 91  
*Rich Man's War, a Poor Man's Fight, A* (exhibition): to open at Museum of the Cape Fear, 94  
 Richard Farrell Teacher of the Year Award: North Carolina nominee for, selected, 78  
 Richardson, Tom: volunteer work of, benefits State Archives, 147  
 Riddle, John R.: reads paper at meeting of International Congress for the History of Medicine, 154  
 Roanoke Island Festival Park (Manteo): to host traveling exhibit, 77  
 Roanoke-Chowan Group of Writers and Allied Artists: sponsors Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 2  
 Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award: entries for, announced, 110; winner of, announced, 2  
 Robert D. W. Connor Award: winner of, announced, 2  
 Robert Hay House (New Bern): fireplace of, pictured, 139; pictured, 137, 138; restoration of, completed, 137-140  
 Robertson, James I. ("Bud"): to serve as keynote speaker at Civil War conference, 113  
 Rodriguez, Gilbert: joins staff of North Carolina Transportation Museum, 91  
 Rogers, Steven B.: participates in Thomas Wolfe Festival, 148  
*Romantic Architect in Antebellum North Carolina, A: The Works of Alexander Jackson Davis* (traveling exhibit): announced, 22  
 "Romanticism and Reform: The Public and Private Architectural Works of A. J. Davis in North Carolina" (symposium): announced, 22; cosponsored by State Historic Preservation Office, 83  
 Rubin, Anne Sarah: wins Davis fellowship, 112  
 Rugby Middle School (Hendersonville): team from, participates in History Bowl state championship competition, 84  
 Ruggiero, Bob: to participate in event at Historic Hope Plantation, 124  
 Runyan, Timothy J.: pictured, 76

## S

Saint Andrews Presbyterian College: news of, 124  
 Samuel A'Court Ashe Monument (Union Square): undergoes cleaning and restoration, 17  
 Sanders, John: pictured, 1; wins Crittenden award, 5  
 Sandhusen, Hildegard: wins AASLH Certificate of Commendation, 3  
 Sanford, Terry: named recipient of special award at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 5  
 Sasser, James: pictured, 85; speaks at ceremony at Polk Memorial, 85

Sauls, Doris: named member of Friends of the Archives committee, 146

Saunders, Frances: addresses joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 2

"Saving African American Heritage: Commitment to Historic Preservation for the Next Millennium" (conference): reported, 53-55

Saylor, Patrick: speaks at meeting of historical society, 21

Schaber, Robert: pictured, 88

*Search for QUEEN ANNE'S REVENGE, The* (traveling exhibition): formal opening of, reported, 76-77

Seay, James: pictured, 2; wins Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 2

*Seeking Liberty and Justice: The Legal Profession in North Carolina* (traveling exhibition): to be on display at North Carolina Museum of History, 156

Sellers, Charles G.: delivers lecture on James K. Polk, visits Polk Memorial State Historic Site, 9

*Sententia* (student publication): wins award, 2

Shaffer, Marguerite S.: author of new book on tourism in western U.S., 93

Shipp, William: artifacts of, to be featured in new museum exhibit case, 22

*Shoe Stories: Nineteenth- and Early Twentieth-Century Regional Footwear and Shoe Lore* (exhibit): announced, 22

Sholar, Adam: pictured, 84

Simmons, Tim E.: pictured, 37; speaks at conference on preservation of African American heritage, 54

Simmons-Henry, Linda: speaks at conference on preservation of African American heritage, 54

Simpson, Druscilla R.: serves as member of committee of national archival association, 115, as panelist for teleconference on historical records, 115

Sir Walter Raleigh Award for Fiction: entries for, announced, 110; winner of, announced, 4

Sitterson, J. Carlyle: papers of, available to researchers, 155

6th N.C. State Troops (reenactment group): participates in program at State Capitol, 152

Slavery: article on interpretation of, 157-163

Sliva, Deborah: member of committee coordinating new programs at state's historic sites, 40; pictured, 86

Sliva, Joseph: participates in dedication of new highway historical marker, 87; pictured, 79

Smith, Charles: qualifies for National History Day runoffs, wins prize for performance, 108

Smith, Elizabeth Wall: promoted in Historic Sites Section, 153

Smith, Jim: directs restoration efforts at Chowan County Courthouse, 144

Smith, John David: publishes review essay, 154; recent activities of, 92

Smith, Lawrence B.: elected member of North Carolina Historical Society, 154

Smith, Lee: pictured, 4

Smith, Leverett T., Jr.: serves as coeditor of published oral history interviews, 20

Smith, Stephen H.: creates new statue of James K. Polk, 9

Smith, Virginia Camp: donates historic John Wheeler House to historical association, 11

*Snuffed Out: The Final Days of the American Tobacco Company* (exhibit): featured at Duke Homestead, 13

Snyder, Ann: pictured, 4; presents Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4

Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina: sponsors Mayflower Society Award, 4

Somerset Place Foundation: sponsors special prizes presented during North Carolina History Day competition, 78

Sorrell, James O.: attends annual meeting of national archival association, 115

South Mecklenburg High School (Charlotte): wins student publication award, 2

South Mecklenburg High School Band and Naval ROTC Unit: performs at Polk Memorial, 85

Southern, Michael T.: pictured, 3; receives awards for book, 43-44; speaks at meeting of historical association, 93; wins AASLH Award of Merit, 3, Mayflower Society Award, 4

Southern Historical Collection: news of, 20-21, 70, 155

Southgate Mall (Elizabeth City): to host traveling exhibit, 77

Southport Maritime Museum: agrees to cooperate in creating Maritime Heritage Trail, 56; to host traveling exhibit, 77

Sparrow, W. Keats: appointed to National Register Advisory Committee, 32; pictured, 33, to present update on activities at East Carolina University, 8

Speller, Ben: serves as moderator at session of conference on preservation of African American heritage, 55

Spencer, Jeff: joins staff of Western Office, 44

Squires, Elizabeth Daniel: novel by, mentions Vance Birthplace, 150

St. Luke's African Methodist Episcopal Church (Halifax): pictured, 63; recently acquired by restoration association, 63

Staff Notes, 19, 43-44, 69, 91, 123, 153

Stafford, Bernadette: serves as moderator at session of conference on preservation of African American heritage, 55

Stallings, Jeanette: pictured, 86



Stancil, Robin J.: pictured, 37; visits retreat of Thomas Jefferson, 11  
 State Capitol Society: hosts first annual meeting, 18  
 State Capitol/Visitor Services Section: news of, 17-18, 68, 89, 123, 152  
 State, County, and Local Groups, 21-22, 45, 70-71, 93-94, 124, 155-156  
 State Historic Preservation Office: contributes to conference on preservation of African American heritage, 53; news of, 11, 37-38, 83, 115-117; wins AASLH Award of Merit, 3  
 State Historical Records Advisory Board of North Carolina: broadcasts teleconference, 115; receives funding for second year of Local Records Educational Assistance Regrant Program, 59  
 State of North Carolina Distinguished Professors Endowment Trust Fund: to contribute to endowed professorship to honor Albert Ray Newsome, 9  
 Statesville Brick Company: donates money to Fort Dobbs State Historic Site, 66  
 Stedman, Robert D.: Civil War experiences of, highlighted in fourteenth volume of *North Carolina Troops*, 107  
 Steelman, Lala Frances Carr: obituary of, 81-82  
 Stephens, Paul: completes restoration plans for Hay House, 139  
 Stephenson, E. Frank, Jr.: papers of, available to researchers, 20  
 Stephenson, Shelby: papers of, available to researchers, 21  
 Stern, Milton R.: participates in Thomas Wolfe Festival, 148  
 Stewart, E. J.: to entertain at restored Hay House, 140  
 Strickland, Shanika: qualifies for National History Day runoffs, wins prize for performance, 108  
 Stroupe, Vernon: volunteer work of, benefits State Archives, 147  
 Student Nonviolent Coordinating Committee: subject of new highway historical marker, 79  
 Sykes, John C., III: assists A&H in obtaining image of Stephen Cabarrus, 7, 8

## T

"Taking the Vows of Southern Liberalism: Guion and Guy Johnson and the Evolution of an Intellectual Partnership" (article in *North Carolina Historical Review*): author of, wins Connor award, 2  
 Talley, Banks C., Jr.: attends book-presentation ceremony, 12; pictured, 38  
 Taylor, Phillip: joins staff of North Carolina Transportation Museum, 91  
 Theusen, Sarah Caroline: wins Connor award, 2  
 Thiede, Barbara: named coordinator of Reed Gold Mine's bicentennial activities, 123; to write new historical drama, 121  
*This Body the Earth* (novel by Paul Green): discussed in article, 125-126, 127, 127-129, 135  
 Thissen, Charlie: donates to state historic sites, 118  
 Thomas, Emily: joins staff of State Capitol/Visitor Services Section, 123  
 Thomas, Reid: leads tour of restored kitchen at John Wheeler House, 11; studies historic buildings in Murfreesboro, 117; visits retreat of Thomas Jefferson, 11  
 Thomas Wolfe Festival: reported, 148-149  
 Thomas Wolfe Memorial Advisory Committee: assists Western Office in hosting reception for Historical Commission, 90  
 Thomas Wolfe Memorial State Historic Site: fire damage to, estimated, 149; hosts Thomas Wolfe Festival, 148-149; new exhibit at, reported, 118; pictured, 101, 102, 103, 104; severely damaged by fire, 101-104  
 Thompson, Michael D.: wins Davis fellowship, 112  
 Thompson, Richy: joins staff of Town Creek Indian Mound, 91  
 Thornton, David: recent activities of, 123  
 Three Presidents Statue (Union Square): undergoes cleaning and restoration, 17  
 Tilles, Harvey: pictured, 34; volunteer work of, benefits State Archives, 146, 147  
 Timmons, Evelyn: elected vice-president of North Carolina African American Network on Historic Preservation, 55  
 Tobacco History Corporation: hosts reunion of former employees of American Tobacco Company's Durham operations, 13; sponsors special prizes presented during North Carolina History Day competition, 78; underwrites new exhibits at Duke Homestead, 13  
 Tobey, Frederick Albert: pictured, 107  
 Toler, Maurice: succeeded as university archivist at North Carolina State University, 44  
 Tourist Railway Association: presents award to North Carolina Transportation Museum, 67  
 Tousignant, Peggy: donates items to State Archives, 62; receives special presentation from Friends of the Archives, 114  
 Townsend, Samuel P.: pictured, 142; retires from Archives and History, 141-142  
*Tradition and Transformation: Contemporary Inuit Art from Nunavut* (art exhibition): announced, 154  
 Transportation History Corporation: sponsors special prizes presented during North Carolina History Day competition, 78  
 Transylvania County Historical Association (Brevard): wins Newsome award, 3

Traylen, Charles: dispatches Carolina Charter to North Carolina, 36  
 Troxler, Carole Watterson: lectures on North Carolina Scots, 71  
 Tryon Palace Commission: to cosponsor decorative arts symposium, 8  
 Tryon Palace Council of Friends: instrumental in restoration of Hay House, 137, 139  
 Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium: announced, 8  
 Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens: completes restoration of Hay House, 137-140  
 Turner, Walter: lectures at Cape Fear Museum, 70; speaks at seminar on airline history, 88  
 Twelfth Ulster-American Heritage Symposium: announced, 35  
 26th N.C. Soldiers' Benevolent Society: participates in program at State Capitol, 152  
 26th N.C. State Troops (reenactment group): participates in program at State Capitol, 152  
 Tyler, Pamela: delivers address on women's history, 70  
 Tyson, Timothy: to speak at symposium commemorating centennial of Wilmington race riot, 32

## U

Ulster-American Heritage Symposium: announced, 35  
 Underwater Archaeology Unit: conducts exploratory dive at shipwreck site, 104; conserves, preserves artifacts recovered from wreckage of vessel believed to be *Queen Anne's Revenge*, 77; members of, participate in dive expeditions at site of vessel believed to be *Queen Anne's Revenge*, 6, 140  
 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers: to oversee repairs to revetment at Fort Fisher, 149  
 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service: donates to state historic sites, 118  
 U.S. Life-Saving Service Heritage Association: to hold annual meeting in North Carolina, 80-81; logo of, pictured, 81; seeks new members, 35  
 Universal Leaf Tobacco Corporation: donates to state historic sites, 118  
 University of North Carolina at Pembroke: news of, 93  
 University of North Carolina at Wilmington: assists with dive expeditions at site of vessel believed to be *Queen Anne's Revenge*, 6, 141; to host symposium commemorating centennial of Wilmington race riot, 29, news of, 93  
 University of North Carolina Center for Public Broadcasting: conducts video documentation of shipwreck site, 104; to document dive expedition at site of vessel believed to be *Queen Anne's Revenge*, 140

## V

Vaden, Ted: speaks at meeting of historical society, 71  
 Van Hecke, M. S.: speaks at meeting of historical society, 71  
 Vance Birthplace State Historic Site: mentioned in recent novel, 150

## W

WLOS (Asheville television station): mounts fund-raising effort on behalf of Thomas Wolfe Memorial, 104  
 Wake County Historical Society: news of, 94, 156  
 Wall, Elizabeth: appointed acting director of North Carolina Transportation Museum, 91; member of committee coordinating new programs at state's historic sites, 40  
 Ware Creek School (Beaufort County): pictured, 53  
 Washington High School (Washington): wins student publication award, 1  
 Watson, Susan Robbins: joins staff of Local Records Unit, Records Services Branch, 19  
 Watson, Tom: joins staff of Historic Halifax, 153  
 Watt, Melvin: pictured, 143; speaks at anniversary observance by historic landmarks commission, 143  
 Weatherford, Susan: participates in Thomas Wolfe Festival, 148  
 Weller, Lawrence ("Cheetah"): pictured, 139  
 Wells, Jonathan: wins Davis fellowship, 112  
 West, Angela D.: joins faculty of Campbell University, 123  
 West, James L., III: participates in Thomas Wolfe Festival, 148  
 Western Carolina University: news of, 21, 124  
 Western Office: news of, 90  
 Whalen, Robert W.: publishes article, 155  
 Wheeler, Lynn: speaks at anniversary observance by historic landmarks commission, 143  
 Whichard, Willis P.: pictured, 4, presides at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 3

White, Barnetta: elected director of Friends of the Archives, 114; named member of Friends of the Archives committee, 146

White, Joyce: retires, 153

Whites, LeeAnn: to speak at symposium commemorating centennial of Wilmington race riot, 31

"Wild Plums at Core Creek, The; or, In Praise of Slow Cooking" (article by David S. Cecelski): reprinted in Raleigh newspaper, 12

Wilde-Ramsing, Mark: speaks at Wilmington museum, 155

Wilkerson-Freeman, Sarah: wins Davis fellowship, 112

Wilkinson, Ray: instrumental in efforts to preserve historic church building, 63; presents Halifax Resolves Awards, 86

Willard, George-Anne: elected president of Friends of the Archives, 114; named member of Friends of the Archives committee, 146

Williams, Kay P.: to present update on activities at Tryon Palace, 8

Williams, Max R.: assists in forming new Civil War round table, 21; pictured, 90

Williford, Jo Ann: announces winners in North Carolina History Day competition, 77; assists in planning symposium to commemorate centennial of Wilmington race riot, 32; pictured, 84; to serve as cochairman of Reed Gold Mine bicentennial committee, 121; speaks at conference on preservation of African American heritage, 54

Willis, Erica: pictured, 84

*Wilmington Campaign, The: Last Rays of Departing Hope*: author of, wins Clarendon Award, 93

*Wilmington Daily Record*: charred remains of office of, pictured, 29, 31

Wilmington Girls Choir: to perform at State Capitol, 69

Wilmington race riot of 1898: centennial of, to be commemorated with symposium, 29

Winborne, Benjamin B.: papers of, available to researchers, 20

Winkler, Gail Caskey: to lecture at decorative arts symposium, 8

Winter, Richard: volunteer work of, benefits State Archives, 147

*"With All Necessary Care and Attention": The Artistry of Thomas Day* (exhibition): to remain on view at North Carolina Museum of History, 71

Wolfe, Thomas: pictured, 148

Women of the Confederacy Monument (Union Square): pictured, 18; undergoes cleaning and restoration, 17

Wood, Carleton B.: lectures at Historic Stagville, 153

Wood, Curtis W.: recent activities of, 124

Wood, John P.: joins staff of Eastern Office, 91; pictured, 117; studies historic buildings in Murfreesboro, 117

Wood, Peter H.: praises work of Dorothy Redford, 65

Wynn, Jim: leads effort to restore locomotive, 67

Wu Chongnian: pictured, 10; visits State Archives, 10

Wu Fasen: pictured, 10; visits State Archives, 10

## Y

Yarborough, Richard: to speak at symposium commemorating centennial of Wilmington race riot, 32

Yeager, Kevin L.: wins Davis fellowship, 112

Year of the Family (yearlong program at state's historic sites): announced, 40

## Z

Zimmerman, Jonathan L.: wins Davis fellowship, 112

Zipf, Karen L.: appointed assistant professor at North Carolina Wesleyan College, 155

### ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS INDEX

A&H: Archives and History  
 AASLH: American Association for State and Local History  
 AAUW: American Association of University Women  
 FNCHS: Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies  
 NCLHA: North Carolina Literary and Historical Association



## CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,  
North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building,  
109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor in Chief  
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section  
Division of Archives and History  
109 East Jones Street  
Raleigh, NC 27601-2807  
Telephone (919) 733-7442  
FAX (919) 733-1439











HECKMAN  
BINDERY INC.



**SEPT 99**

Bound -To-Please® N. MANCHESTER,  
INDIANA 46962



